STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB / DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
CONTRACT # ARPA-18541

SPECIFICATIONS
VOLUME 2 OF 2

FOR

GSS FOOD SERVICE WAREHOUSE

AT

5408 DuPont Parkway
Smyrna, DE 19977

PREPARED
BY

STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, BEAR, DE 19701
STUDIOJAED PROJECT #22023

ISSUED FOR BID
August 11, 2023

STATE OF DELAWARE
OMB / DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
CONTRACT # ARPA-18541

SPECIFICATIONS
VOLUME 2 OF 2

FOR

GSS FOOD SERVICE WAREHOUSE

AT

5408 DuPont Parkway
Smyrna, DE 19977

PREPARED
BY

STUDIOJAED ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS
2500 WRANGLE HILL ROAD, BEAR, DE 19701
STUDIOJAED PROJECT #22023

ISSUED FOR BID
August 11, 2023

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS
VOLUME 1 of 2

A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS
VOLUME 2 of 2

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS

DELAWARE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION (AUGUST 2016, OR MOST CURRENT AT THE DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT)

SECTION 727 – FENCE

727000 – CHAIN LINK FENCE

727002 – WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE

727004 – WOOD VERTICAL SLAT FENCE

727010 – CHAIN LINK FENCE GATE

SECTION 762 – SAWCUTTING, BITUMINOUS CONCRETE

SECTION 818 – SIGN PANELS

818007 – SUPPLY OF FLAT ALUMINUM SIGN PANEL

SECTION 817 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS

817001 – PAINTING OF WHITE OR YELLOW, SYMBOL/LEGEND

817013 – PERMANENT PAVEMENT STRIPING, EPOXY RESIN PAINT, WHITE/YELLOW, 5”

817565 – CURB PAINT

SECTION 819 – SIGNPOSTS

819018 – INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL OF TRAFFIC SIGN(S) ON SINGLE SIGNPOST

SECTION 831 – CONDUIT

831002 – PROVIDE AND INSTALL UP TO 4” SCHEDULE 80 HDPE CONDUIT (BORE)

SECTION 834 – POLE BASES, EXTENSIONS, AND SHEETING

834505 – LIGHTING STANDARD, 30’

SECTION 903 – POLLUTION PREVENTION

SECTION 905 – SEDIMENT TRAPPING DEVICES

905001 – SILT FENCE

905004 – INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE INLET

905006 – INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL, CULVERT INLET

SECTION 908 – SOIL STABILIZATION PRACTICES

908004 – TOPSOIL, 6” DEPTH

908014 – PERMANENT GRASS SEEDING, DRY GROUND

908015 – PERMANENT GRASS SEEDING, STORMWATER

908016 – PERMANENT GRASS SEEDING, SUBDIVISION

908023 – STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

SECTION 910 – EROSION, SEDIMENT, AND STORMWATER MEASURES

910008 – STORMWATER MANAGEMENT POND

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 NOTE: THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION AND ACCOMPANYING DIVISION 21 DOCUMENTS AND ASSOCIATED FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS REPRESENT THE BASIS FOR THE DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF A FULLY COMPLIANT AND OPERATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM FOR THIS PROJECT BY THE FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR. ALL DESIGN SERVICES, PERMITTING, TESTING MATERIALS, INTERCONNECTING COMPONENTS, LABOR, AND MAINTENANCE/WARRANTY SHALL BE PROVIDED AS PART OF THE CONTRACT.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Above ground piping.

B. Buried piping.

C. Escutcheons.

D. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for sprinkler, standpipe and fire hose, and combination sprinkler and standpipe systems.

E. Expansions - hose and braid.

F. Pipe hangers and supports.

G. Pipe sleeves.

H. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.

I. Above-ground water storage tank

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings.

B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.

C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.

D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.

E. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250.

F. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.

G. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.

H. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.

I. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

K. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends.

L. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.

M. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

O. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.

P. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

Q. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.

R. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use.

S. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

T. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

U. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).

V. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

W. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

X. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

Y. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

Z. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

AA. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

AB. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

AC. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

AD. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

AE. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

AF. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.

AG. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

AH. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.

AI. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

AJ. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.

AK. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; National Fire Protection Association; 1995.

AL. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

AM. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

AN. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Shop Drawings for Information and Coordination: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience. approved by manufacturer.

C. Conform to UL requirements.

D. Valves: Bear UL label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two valve stem packings for each size and type of valve installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.

B. Standpipe and Hose Systems: Conform to NFPA 14.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, black, with AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket, or double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded; with double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
   3. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1.
   4. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B75 (ASTM B75M), O60 or O50 temper.
   1. Type: Type K (A).
   2. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, solder joint, pressure type.
   3. Joints: AWS A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 copper/silver braze.
   4. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.

C. Cast Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
   1. Fittings: AWWA C110, standard thickness.
   2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
   3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.

3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.
4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), H58 drawn.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy, grooved.
2. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Ductile iron housing with alkyd enamel paint coating clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

C. Cast Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
3. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
1. Zinc-coated or cast-iron pipe.
2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

B. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

C. Clearances:
1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
3. Rated Openings: Caulked tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.05 PIPE SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Modular Mechanical Seals:
1. Elastomer-based interlocking links to continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
4. Service Requirements:
a. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

B. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end caps.

C. Sleeve-Forming Disk: Nonconductive plastic-based material, 3 inch thick.

D. Pipeline-Casing Seals:
1. End Seals: 1/8 inch, pull-on type, rubber or synthetic rubber based.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Fire Protection Products, Inc: www.fppi.com/#sle.com/#sle.
2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
3. Viking Group Inc: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Material:
1. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.

C. Construction:
1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

A. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90-degree elbows, and 180-degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.

B. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.

C. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig at 120 degrees F.
2. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.09 GATE VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, solid wedge or disc, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem pre-grooved for mounting tamper switch, handwheel, OS&Y, solid rubber covered bronze or cast iron wedge, flanged ends.

C. Over 4 inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with bolted bonnet, solid bronze wedge, flanged ends, iron body indicator post assembly.

2.10 GLOBE VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw, renewable rubber disc, threaded ends, with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.

B. Over 2 inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, OS&Y, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.

2.11 BALL VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze two piece body, brass, chrome plated bronze, or stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends .

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear drive handwheel for sizes 10 inches and over, flanged.

2.12 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Bronze Body:
   1. Stainless steel disc, resilient replaceable seat, threaded or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and built-in tamper proof switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

B. Cast or Ductile Iron Body
   1. Cast or ductile iron, chrome or nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and internal tamper switch rated 10 amp at 115 volt AC.

2.13 CHECK VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 inches:
   1. Bronze body and swing disc, rubber seat, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches:
   1. Iron body, bronze trim, swing check with rubber disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends with automatic ball check.

C. 4 inches and Over:
   1. Iron body, bronze disc, stainless steel spring, resilient seal, threaded, wafer, or flanged ends.

2.14 DRAIN VALVES

A. Compression Stop:
   1. Bronze with hose thread nipple and cap.

B. Ball Valve:
   1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

2.15 ABOVE GROUND WATER STORAGE TANK

A. Manufacturer: CorGal or approved equal.

B. Tank Fluid Capacity: 135,000 standard gallons

C. Above-ground, single-wall water storage tank, mounted on concrete foundation.

D. Corrosion-ressitant finish, PVC memebrane inner liner.

E. Tank level gauge

F. Fill and outlet ports as determined by the contractor, with overpressure relief.

G. Aerated anti-freeze system

H. Access port with lockable ladder for security, protected from vandalism in accordance with applicable codes.

I. NFPA/FM listing required.

J. Warranty: Minimum 20 years.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Install standpipe piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

H. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

L. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

M. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

N. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

O. Escutcheons:
1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.

P. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

Q. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings after installation.

S. Provide gate, ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off or isolating service.

T. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Equipment support bases.

C. Vibration isolators.

D. Seismic restraints.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications.

B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
   1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
   2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
   2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.

E. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
   1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed fire suppression component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
   2. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
   3. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
   4. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
   5. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
   6. Include point load drawings indicating design loads transmitted to structure at each attachment location.

F. Seismic Design Data:
   1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed fire suppression components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls.
   2. Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.

G. Product Data:

H. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

I. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing fire suppression equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:
   1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
   2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.

D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.

E. Piping Isolation:
   1. Use flexible piping connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.

B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.

C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.

D. Substitutions: See 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.

2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hanger:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
   a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
   b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
   c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
   d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
2. Configuration: Single layer.
3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.

2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13.

C. Bases:
1. Set steel bases for one inch clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
3. Adjust equipment level.

D. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

E. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

F. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

G. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers for scheduled distance.
1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Verify isolator static deflections.
2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

C. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.

9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPP. PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Control Panels: Nameplates.

B. Instrumentation: Tags.

C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

D. Piping: Pipe markers.

E. Small-sized Equipment: Nameplates.

F. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows: Coordinate with Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify pumps and valves with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

M. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 12 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire hose cabinets.

B. Hose reels and hoses.

C. Valves.

D. Fire department connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog sheet for equipment indicating rough-in size, finish, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings for Information and Coordination: Indicate supports, components, accessories, and sizes.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

E. Operation Data: Include appropriate manufacturer's data.

F. Maintenance Data: Include servicing requirements and test schedule.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 14.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Connect standpipe system to water source ahead of domestic water connection.

D. Flush entire system of foreign matter.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing (Field Acceptance Test) in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Test entire system in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Test shall be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 13 00
FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Common Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. High-Bay Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

C. High-Bay Dry-pipe sprinkler system.

D. System design, installation, and certification.

E. Fire department connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

C. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

D. NFPA 13R - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies.

E. NFPA 1963 - Standard for Fire Hose Connections.

F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
   2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
   3. Submit shop drawings and hydraulic calculations to authority having jurisdiction and Fire Marshall for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.

D. Samples: Submit one of each style of sprinkler specified.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
   2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Conform to UL requirements.

C. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL label or marking.

G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide components for installation in mock-up.

B. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide extra sprinklers of type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
   1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
   2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
   3. Viking Corporation: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.

B. System Type: Dry-Pipe Fire Suppression System with Air Compressor and Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve.

C. Occupancy: comply with NFPA 13.

D. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
   1. Revise design when test data available prior to submittals.

E. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.

F. Provide fire department connections where indicated.

G. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Recessed-type, concealed with push on, clamp, or screw type escutcheon plates.
   1. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
      a. Within Standard Acoustical Tile Ceilings: White with White Estucheon Plate
      b. Within Decorative Acoustical Clouds: Chrome Plated with Chrome Plated Estucheon Plate
   2. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type: Standard upright type with guard.
   1. Finish: Chrome plated.
   2. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Sidewall Type: Standard, Semi-recessed or Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate and guard.
   1. Finish: Chrome plated.
   2. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

D. Dry Sprinklers: Standard, Recessed or Exposed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Finish: Chrome plated.
   2. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

E. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.

F. Spray Nozzles: Brass with solid cone discharge, 30 degrees of arc with blow-off dust cap.

2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Dry Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, accelerator, and with the following additional capabilities and features:
   1. Activate electric alarm.
   2. Test and drain valve.
   3. Externally resettable.
   4. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.

B. Backflow Preventer: Reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.

C. Test Connections:
   1. Inspector's Test Connection for Preaction Systems:
      a. Provide test connections approximately 6 ft above floor for each or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device, located at the most remote part of each system.
      b. Route test connection to an open-site drain location, excluding janitor sinks, accepting full flow without negative consequences.
      c. Supply discharge orifice with same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice.
      d. Limit vertical height of exterior wall penetration to 2 ft above finished grade.
   2. Backflow Preventer Test Connection:
      a. Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly, listed hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.
      b. Furnish one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof.
      c. Provide permanent sign reading "Test Valve" in accordance with Section 21 05 53.
      d. UL 405 - Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices.

D. Water Motor Alarm: Hydraulically operated impeller type alarm with aluminum alloy chrome plated gong and motor housing, nylon bearings, and inlet strainer.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated chrome plated gong with pressure alarm switch.

B. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.

C. Fire Department Connections:
   1. Type: Free standing made of corrosion resistant metal complying with UL 405.
      a. Inlets: Two way, 2-1/2 inch swivel fittings, internal threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or Authority Having Jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs.
      b. Outlet: Bottom with pipe threads, 4 NPS.
      c. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
      d. Finish: Chrome.
      e. Sleeve: Brass, 18 inches height.
      f. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch minimum indicating system type.
      g. Manufacturers:
         1) Elkhart Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elkhartbrass.com/#sle.
         2) Fire End & Croker Corporation: www.croker.com/#sle.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 AIR COMPRESSOR

A. Compressor: Single-unit, electric motor driven, motor, motor starter, safety valves, check valves, air maintenance device incorporating electric pressure switch and unloader valve.

B. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   2. Compressor size to be determined by Fire Protection Contractor.

2.07 NITROGEN GENERATOR

A. Unit: Complete compressed nitrogen generator system UL and FM approved for dry sprinkler head application. Include generation system, integrated compressor, control panel, receiver tank, integrated leak detection system and onboard purity alarm.

B. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

C. Compressor size to be determined by Fire Protection Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.

D. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall.

E. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

F. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

G. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.

H. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

I. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

J. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated and in locations exposed to view.

K. Hydrostatically test entire system.

L. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal and authority having jurisdiction.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 30 00
FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. End-suction fire pump.

B. Diesel motor drive.

C. Jockey pump.

D. Fire pump package system.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

C. NFPA 20 - Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection.

D. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.

E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

F. UL 448 - Centrifugal Stationary Pumps for Fire-Protection Service.

G. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps.

H. UL 1247 - Diesel Engines for Driving Centrifugal Fire Pumps.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers literature including general assembly, pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system, operating point indicated, NPSH curve, controls, wiring diagrams, and service connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, general assembly, components, dimensions, weights, clearances, and methods of assembly.

D. Certificates: Certify that fire pumps meet or exceed specified requirements at specified operating conditions and that the installation complies with regulatory requirements. Submit summary and results of shop tests performed in accordance with NFPA 20.

E. Test Reports: Indicate results of hydrostatic test and field acceptance tests.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate support details, connection requirements, for fire pump system.

G. Designer's Qualification Statement.

H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

I. Installer's Qualification Statement.

J. Maintenance Contract.

K. Operation Data: Include manufacturers instructions, start-up data, trouble-shooting check lists, for pumps, drivers, and controllers.

L. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturers literature, cleaning procedures, replacement parts lists, and repair data for pumps, drivers and controllers.

M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and accessories.

N. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Pump Gaskets/Screens/Seals: One set for each different pump model.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 13 and NFPA 20; where requirements differ comply with the most stringent.

B. Maintain on site at all times one copy of each design and installation standard referenced.

C. Design fire pump system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

D. Equipment and Components: Bearing FM (AG) label or marking.

E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

F. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

G. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years experience.

H. Provide certificate of compliance from authority have jurisdiction indicating approval of field acceptance tests.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fire pumps and components in factory packing. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions.

B. Protect fire pumps and components from physical damage including effects of weather, water, and construction debris.

C. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps, and maintain in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PUMPS

A. End-Suction Fire Pump:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: Peerless Pump: www.peerlesspump.com
      b. AC Fire Pump, a Xylem brand: www.acfirepump.com/#sle.
      c. Aurora, a Pentair brand; 911.5 Series: www.pentair.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. UL 448 and UL 778; horizontal-end-suction, single-stage centrifugal pump for maximum working pressure of 186 psi.
   3. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gauge ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.
   4. Impeller: Bronze double suction fully enclosed, balanced and keyed to shaft.
   5. Bearings: Grease lubricated ball bearings, replaceable without opening casing.
   6. Shaft: Alloy steel with replaceable bronze shaft sleeve.
   7. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 230 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
   8. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.
   9. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.
   10. Performance:
      a. Capacity: 2000 gpm at 160 psi of head.
      b. Diesel Engine Drive: 315 Max hp.power, non-overloading

2.02 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVE:

A. Diesel Engine: Clarke, 315 BHP / 1760 RPM with 120V heater, meeting Tier 3 emissions. Comply with requirements of NFPA 37 and UL 1247; automatic operation with overspeed/overcrank switch and drive, two contactor switches, low oil pressure and high water temperature warning switches, and fuel shut-off solenoid, with wiring terminating in junction box.

B. Cooling Water System: Closed system with cooling water supply to heat exchanger from fire pump discharge. Include four manual shut-off valves (including by-pass line), two strainers, pressure regulating valve, automatic solenoid valve and pressure gauge.

C. Storage Batteries: Dual lead acid batteries with cables and battery racks.

D. Fuel System: 355 gal above ground storage tank, fill pipe and cap, manual shut-off valve, flame arrestor, oil level gauge, braided bronze flexible connectors, seamless type L copper tubing with flared joints. Fill tank at completion.

E. Furnish a UL labeled and FM approved fire pump controller that shall be completely assembled, wired, and tested at the factory. The assembly shall be specifically approved for fire pump purposes. The controller shall be marked "FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER". All equipment shall be enclosed in one (1) approved dust-tight enclosure. Fire pump controller shall be UL listed for fire protection service and controller and all components shall be NEMA 12 rated. T
   1. Basis of design: Master Control Systems, Lake Bluff IL., Master Controls model DEC-12N-115-XG4,32,4817.
   2. Include the following additional items for the controller:
      a. NEMA 12 Enclosure
      b. Eight (8) Programmable Option Chassis relay outputs
      c. One (1) contact for remote indication of Pump Run
      d. 7.0 inch, 64k color, HMI
      e. Contacts for remote indication pump room trouble
      f. Low room temperature thermostat, mounted and wired through controller
      g. Contacts for remote indication, common output for any alarm
      h. Provide contacts for leak detector in fuel tank
      i. Low fuel level switch
      j. FireConnect will be paired with this controller

F. Accessories to be furnished shall include:
   1. One (1) set of liquid filled suction and discharge gauges.
      a. One (1) ½" 300 psi automatic air release valve.
      b. One (1) Residential grade muffler
      c. One (1) Main Relief Valve (MRV)
      d. One (1) Overflow Cone
      e. One (1) Concentric Reducer
      f. One (1) Hose Head, Valve, Caps & Chains

2.03 JOCKEY PUMP

A. Provide jockey pump, motor, and controller with capacity as described in the following items, when required:
   1. Pump shall be sized for 20 GPM @ 173 PSI.
   2. Pump shall be centrifugal close-coupled vertical type, with cast iron suction and discharge chambers, integral relief valve, stainless steel impeller, stainless steel shaft and mechanical sealed stuffing boxes.
   3. Pump shall be provided with a 5 HP vertical TEFC motor rated for 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 cycle.
   4. Controller shall be a Peerless FCJC (FireConnect Jockey Controller) remote monitoring system. Pressure settings shall take place on the outside of the controller only. Controller

shall be rated for 5 HP, 3 phase, 60 cycle, 460 Volt operation. Minimum enclosure rating shall be NEMA type 2.

5. The FireConnect Jockey Controller system is a hardware and software package developed by Peerless Pump to provide real-time fire pump system monitoring through cloud networking. FireConnect® integration to the pressure maintenance controller collects data from peripherals on-site such as: the controllers for the fire pump and jockey pump, a bulkhead mounted discharge and suction pressure transducer, an externally mounted, transit time flowmeter and other sensors as supplied. It will then communicate that data to the cloud via 3G or 4G LTE cellular communication. The system can then be monitored using the Peerless Pump FireConnect® application. Through the application, the user can view real-time fire system information such as: alarm conditions, system pressure, water flow, event logs, and much more.
6. Integrated Remote Monitoring (Note: The optional items are only available upon request and are NOT part of the standard offering.)
    a. Tank Level and Suction Pressure: Equip with an integrated pressure transducer, configurable for suction pressure or storage tank level, allowing both remote and local display monitoring.
    b. Battery Backup: Equip with an integrated battery charger and configured for battery backup power supply for uninterrupted remote monitoring (Batteries Not Included).

B. Commissioning of jockey pump shall be in accordance with these specifications, and with NFPA 20 and manufacturer's requirements. Jockey pump automatic start and stop settings shall be set by appropriately qualified manufacturer's engineer or representative and shall be in accordance with NFPA 20 and manufacturer's specifications. These settings shall also be based upon current hydrant flow test hydraulic information.

C.

2.04 FIRE PUMP PACKAGE SYSTEMS IN OUTDOOR ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Factory built, skid-mounted, custom-assembled fire pump package in outdoor-rated enclosure with minimum 1-hour fire rated walls and roof. Unit to be pretested and ready to use. Include system controller, piping, fittings, valves, and other required externally mounted components and accessories for field installation.

B. Based on the equipment and piping options being provided, the building size shall be approximately 12' wide by 21' long and 10' high and approximately 24,000 lb. Building is to be supplied complete with all necessary component parts, to form a complete building system and all parts shall be new and free from all defects or imperfections. The building width and length shall be measured from the outside of the building wall panels and the height of the building shall be the distance measured from the bottom surface of the base channel to the exterior juncture of the roof and sidewall panel.

C. All buildings will be designed in accordance with the applicable sections of the latest edition of the AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings" and the AISI "Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

D. Each building will be designed to local seismic load requirements, snow load requirements, and wind load requirements for the project area, in addition to the stationary weight (dead load) of the building. Reduction of gravity loads due to tributary loaded areas will not be permitted.

E. Package Configuration:
1. Insulated, outdoor-rated, fire rated enclosure with access doors for maintenance and equipment removal. Provide integral heating system for freeze protection and venitlation system for equipment operation.
2. One end-suction type fire pump(s) with electric motor drive prewired into associated starter.

3. Pipe-installed system visual indicating flow meter prewired into junction box for remote monitoring.
4. Prewire alarm and trouble or fault contacts into central junction box or panel for field interface by fire alarm system.
5. Package System Housing Enclosure:
   a. Weatherproof enclosure with lockable door.
   b. Insulated wall panel assembly according to climate region.
   c. Provide double wall, UL 142 Listed fuel tank. Capacity 359 Gallons, provide complete fuel system and associated vents for tanks. Tank will be supplied with a fuel gauge and low-level alarm.
6.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NFPA 20.

B. Install diesel engine drive in accordance with NFPA 37.

C. Provide access space around pumps for service; no less than minimum as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Piping: Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For base mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge; see Section 21 05 00.

E. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

F. Provide for connection to electrical service; see Section 26 27 17.

G. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

H. Check, align, and certify pumps by qualified installer prior to start-up.

I. Provide supervisory alarm notifications using auxiliary dry contacts interconnected into fire alarm system for monitoring by Owner-designated central or off-site point of constant attendance; see Section 28 31 00.

J. Provide remote monitoring of pump using either auxiliary dry contacts or software data-link into BAS, BMS, SCADA, or other Integrated Automation System; see Section 25 15 00 and 23 09 23 or 25 14 00. Remotely monitored points to include:
   1. Run status.
   2. Trouble or fault status.
   3. Phase reversal status.
   4. Supervisory alarm notifications.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Perform hydrostatic tests, flushing, and field acceptance tests as specified in NFPA 20.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate automatic operation of system including verification of pressure switch set points to Owner.

B. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.

C. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

D. Conduct walking tour of project.

E. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for 1 full year of maintenance service from project closeout.

C. Provide service and maintenance of equipment installed under this section for one year from the Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

B. Expansion joints and compensators.

C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.

B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
   2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.

E. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

F. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to UL or Warnock Hersey requirements.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two sets of packing for each packed expansion joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel or Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided or Double braided, stainless steel or bronze.

D. Exterior Sleeve: None.

E. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F or 200 psi and 250 degrees F.

F. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
   2. Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F or 200 psi and 250 degrees F.

E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - STEEL WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Working Pressure and Temperature: Class 150 or Class 300.

B. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

C. Size: Use pipe sized units.

D. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

A. Working Pressure: 125 psi.

B. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F.

C. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.

D. Size: Use pipe sized units.

E. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A269.

B. Pipe Alignment Guides:
   1. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.

C. Swivel Joints:
   1. Fabricated steel, Bronze, Ductile Iron or Cast steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

G. Substitute grooved piping for vibration isolated equipment instead of flexible connectors. Grooved piping need not be anchored.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Positive displacement meters.

B. Pressure gages and pressure gage taps.

C. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

D. Static pressure gages.

E. Filter gages.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments.

B. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle, and Venturi.

C. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers.

D. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.

E. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters -- Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case.

F. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters -- Turbine Type, for Customer Service.

G. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters -- Compound Type.

H. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold Water Meters; American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA C706).

I. AWWA M6 - Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.

J. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: .

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two bottles of red gage oil for static pressure gages.

B. Supply two pressure gages with pulsation damper or dial thermometers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIQUID FLOW METERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
   2. Venture Measurement, a Danaher Corporation Company: www.venturemeasurement.com.
   3. Omega Meters: www.omega.com.

B. Description: Totalizing turbine-type flow meter with rate indication and pulse output.
   1. Maximum Working Pressure:
      a. PVC: 150 psi
      b. Carbon Steel: 200 psi
   2. Maximum Temperature:
      a. PVC: 49°C (120°F)
      b. Carbon Steel: 93°C (200°F)
   3. Accuracy: ±1% FS
   4. Signal: Squarewave pulse
   5. Power :6 to 24 Vdc
   6. Materials
      a. Meter Body: PVC or carbon steel
      b. Flanges: Van Stone w/steel backing flange for PVC bodies, 150# ANSI for carbon steel bodies
      c. Turbine Rotor: PVDF
      d. Rotor Shafts: Zirconia ceramic
      e. Bearings: Sapphire journal, ruby ball
   7. Display
      a. Power: 11 to 24 Vdc, 20 mA max
      b. Rate: 8-digit autorange
      c. Total: 8-digit, selectable decimal
      d. Memory: Non-volatile (no battery needed)
      e. Pulse Output: 0.1 sec, open collector Analog Option 4 to 20 mA, user-programmable
   8. Transmitter
      a. Output: 4 to 20 mA
      b. Loop Power: 12 to 26 Vdc (isolated)
      c. Accuracy: ±1%
      d. Response Time: 3 sec, 95% FS

2.02 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
   2. Moeller Instrument Co., Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
   3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.

B. Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
   2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
   3. Size: 2 inch diameter.
   4. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   5. Scale: Psi.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGE TAPPINGS

A. Gage Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

B. Needle Valve: Brass or Stainless Steel, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

D. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.04 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
1. Size: 9 inch scale.
2. Window: Clear Lexan.
3. Size: 9 inch scale.
4. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
5. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
6. Calibration: Degrees F.

C. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
1. Size: 9 inch scale.
2. Window: Clear Lexan.
3. Size: 9 inch scale.
4. Window: Clear glass or Lexan.
5. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
6. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
7. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass or stainless steel fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gages, one gage adapters with 1/8 inch probes, two 1 inch dial thermometers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install positive displacement meters with isolating valves on inlet and outlet to AWWA M6. Provide full line size valved bypass with globe valve for liquid service meters.

C. Provide one pressure gage per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gage.

D. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock or needle valve to isolate each gage. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.

E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

F. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to Section 23 09 43.

G. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

H. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

I. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

J. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

K. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets, adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps, adjacent to control device sockets or where indicated.

3.02 SCHEDULES

A. Positive Displacement Meters, Location:
   1. Domestic cold water.
   2. Expansion tank make-up.

B. Pressure Gages, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Pumps, 0 to 100 psi.
   2. Expansion tanks, 0 to 100 psi.
   3. Sprinkler system, 0 to 100 psi.
   4. Backflow preventers, 0 to 100 psi.

C. Pressure Gage Tappings, Location:
   1. Control valves 3/4 inch & larger - inlets and outlets.
   2. Major coils - inlets and outlets.
   3. Heat exchangers - inlets and outlets.

D. Stem Type Thermometers, Location and Scale Range:
   1. Domestic hot water supply and recirculation, 0 to 220 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 23 05 48

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Samples: Submit two labels; tags in size.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: Black.
   2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   3. Background Color: Yellow.

2.04 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square.

B. Metal Tags: Brass, aluminum, or stainless steel with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter or square with smooth edges.

C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
   4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates or stencil painting. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

B. Piping insulation.

C. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

K. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing.

M. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

N. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

O. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

P. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

S. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation; : www.certainteed.com.
   5. Or Approved Equal.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F; 1200 degrees F; 1600 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 ; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5; 10x10; or 10x20.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black or white color.

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement:
1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation: www.foamglasinsulation.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C552, Grade 1.
1. 'K' value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F.
2. Service Temperature: Up to 900 degrees F.
3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch.
4. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

A. Manufacturers:

B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
1. 'K' value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 165 degrees F.
3. Maximum water vapor permeance: 5.0 perms

2.05 EXPANDED PERLITE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Schundler Company: www.schundler.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C610, molded.
1. Maximum service temperature: 1200 degrees F.
2. Maximum water vapor transmission: 0.1 perm.

2.06 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
2. 'K' value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
3. Minimum Service Temperature: -70 degrees F.
4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842..
6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm in.
7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.07 POLYETHYLENE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
1. 'K' value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
3. Density: 2 lb/cu ft.

4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.08 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Armacell International: www.armacell.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3;grade 2; grade 1 use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.09 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 20 mil; 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, tacks, pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature of 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
   1. Lagging Adhesive:
      a. Compatible with insulation.

D. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch, 0.020 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth, embossed.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
   6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

E. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

M. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

N. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

3.04 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Domestic hot, recirculated hot water.
   1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, All Sizes: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Exposed Spaces (mechanical rooms, closets, etc.) = PVC
      b. Concealed Spaces = None
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   6. Finish: None.

B. Service: Domestic cold water.
   1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric or glass fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, 1” or less: 0.5 inch.
      b. Pipe, 1¼” to 2” : 0.5 inch.
      c. Pipe, 2-1/2” to 4”: 1.0 inch.
      d. Pipe, 5” and up : 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Exposed Spaces (mechanical rooms, closets, etc.) = PVC
      b. Concealed Spaces = None
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Rainwater conductors.
   1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      a. Pipe, 3” and up: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Concealed Piping - None
      b. Exposed Piping - PVC
   5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   6. Finish: None.

D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
   1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
   2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
   3. Insulation Thickness: 1.0 inch.
   4. Jacket:
      a. Concealed - None
      b. Exposed - PVC

5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None

E. Service: Sanitary waste piping where heat tracing is installed.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 3” and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

F. Service: Condensate drain piping.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.
4. Jacket: None.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

G. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.
1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Molded closed cell vinyl.
3. Insulation Thickness: 3/16 inch.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
5. Finish: None.

3.05 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 2 piping distribution Sections.

B. Service: Domestic water.
1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 180 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 1” or less: 2.0 inch.
b. Pipe, 1-1/4” and larger: 2.0 inch.
4. Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
6. Finish: None.

C. Service: Storm water.
1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
a. Pipe, 1-1/4” to 2”: 0.5 inch.
b. Pipe, 2-1/2” and up: 1.0 inch.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary sewer.
   2. Domestic water.
   3. Storm water.
   4. Gas.
   5. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
   6. Pipe hangers and supports.
   7. Ball valves.
   8. Valves.
   9. Flow controls.
   10. Check.
   11. Water pressure reducing valves.
   12. Relief valves.
   13. Strainers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250.

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

G. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV.

H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.

I. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV.

J. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.

K. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

M. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers.

N. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.

O. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

P. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

Q. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

R. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

S. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

T. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
U. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
V. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.
W. ASTM B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric).
X. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
Y. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).
Z. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
AA. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
AB. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
AC. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
AD. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
AE. ASTM C4 - Standard Specification for Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile.
AF. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
AG. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric).
AH. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
AI. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric).
AJ. ASTM C425 - Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.
AK. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
AL. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).
AM. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
AN. ASTM C700 - Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
AO. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.
AP. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
AQ. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
AR. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
AS. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
AT. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter; 2003.
AU. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

AV. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.

AW. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

AX. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.

AY. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

AZ. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

BA. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.

BB. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.

BC. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BD. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BE. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.

BF. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.

BG. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BH. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

BI. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BJ. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.

BK. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.

BL. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.

BM. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.

BN. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BO. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

BP. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

BQ. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

BR. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

BS. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

BT. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

BU. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core.

BV. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

BW. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

BX. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.

BY. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.

BZ. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

CA. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

CB. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.

CC. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

CD. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.

CE. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.

CF. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm).

CG. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 3/4 In. (19 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service.

CH. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe.

CI. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

CJ. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

CK. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

CL. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves.

CM. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CN. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

CO. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

CP. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

CQ. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves.

CR. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

CS. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

CT. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

CU. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CV. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association.

CW. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

CX. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with local standards.
   1. Maintain one copy on project site.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with local plumbing code.

B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665 or ASTM D 3034. As permitted by code.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 for not less than 150 psi pressure rating.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 Solvent cement.

2.04 WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. PVC Pipe: Schedule 80, ASTM D1785, NSF Rated

2.05 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE, BEFORE ACID NEUTRALIZER

A. CPVC Pipe: SCH 80 ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F441/F441M, or ASTM F442/F442M.
   1. Fittings: CPVC; ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F437, ASTM F438, or ASTM F439.
   2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.

2.06 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE, AFTER ACID NEUTRALIZER

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
   3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
         2) Viega LLC: www.viega.com/#sle.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Concrete Pipe: Nonreinforced, ASTM C14 (ASTM C14M) Class 1.
   1. Fittings: Concrete, as specified for pipe.
   2. Joints: Elastomeric gaskets; ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M).

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.08 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Concrete Pipe: Nonreinforced, ASTM C14 (ASTM C14M) Class 1.
   1. Fittings: Concrete, as specified for pipe.
   2. Joints: Elastomeric gaskets; ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M).

2.09 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.10 PROPANE GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Polyethylene Pipe: SDR 11 PE Gas Pipe with fusible couplings for underground use.

2.11 PROPANE GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black with half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.
   1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type, with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.12 PROPANE GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: Schedule 40 black, painted standard ANSI yellow.

2.13 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
   1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
   2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.14 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.15 GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
1. 1, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches and Larger:
   1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.16 GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up To and Including 3 Inches:
   1. 1, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, bronze disc, solder ends.

C. 2 Inches and Larger:
   1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.17 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction, 4 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

C. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.18 PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: 1, 175 psi CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.19 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM, Buna N, or EPT seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.

C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.20 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
   2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com.
   3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi psi.

2.21 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Up to 3 Inches:
   1. 1, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder ends.

C. Over 3 Inches:
   1. 1, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.22 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
   2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
   3. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

B. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.23 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
   2. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
   3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.

B. Up to 2 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single or double union ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
   1. MSS SP-85, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.24 RELIEF VALVES

2.25 STRAINERS

2.26 RELIEF VALVES

A. Pressure Relief:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
      b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
      c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.

2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com.
b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com.
c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME (BPV IV) certified and labelled.

2.27 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.

B. Size 2 inch and Under:
1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. All gas piping shall be painted standard ANSI yellow.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

H. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.

I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.

K. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly .

L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

M. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

N. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

O. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

P. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

Q. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

S. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.

T. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

U. Install fuel oil piping to ASME B31.9.

V. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

W. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

X. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

Y. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 90 00. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
   10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
   11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

F. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.

G. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

H. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

I. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.

B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve.

1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
2. Provide 18 gage galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

C. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 7 inch wg. Provide regulators on each line serving gravity type appliances, sized in accordance with equipment.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
      d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
      e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
      f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.
   2. Plastic Piping:
      a. Pipe Size 1" to 6":
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
      b. Pipe Size 8" and Over:
         1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
         2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof and floor drains.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Hydrants.
D. Backflow preventers.
E. Water hammer arrestors.
F. Interceptors.
G. Thermostatic mixing valves.
H. Catch basins and manholes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains.
B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains.
C. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
D. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies.
F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance.
G. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
H. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric).
I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
D. Certificates: Certify that grease or oil interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.
E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
G. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
H. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
   1. Two loose keys for outside hose bibbs.
   2. Two hose end vacuum breakers for hose bibbs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
   2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Drains:
   1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
   2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
   3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene, cast metal, cast bronze, or cast iron dome with vandal proof screws.
   4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type.
      a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
      b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
      c. Roof sump receiver.
      d. Waterproofing flange.
      e. Controlled flow weir.
      f. Leveling frame.
      g. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.
      h. Perforated or slotted ballast guard extension for inverted roof.
      i. Perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension.

C. Canopy and Cornice Drains:
   1. Lacquered or Galvanized cast iron body with aluminum flashing clamp collar and epoxy coated or nickel bronze flat strainer.

D. Downspout Nozzles:
   1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.

E. Trench Drain Replacement Cover
   1. Grating Material and Style: Galvanized Ductile iron grid.
   2. Class: B
   3. Basis of Design: Zurn Industries, Inc; P6-GHPD: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Trench Width: 6 inches.
   5. Trench Section Length: 20 inches

F. Floor Drain:
   1. Round, type 304 stainless steel adjustable floor drain with anchor flange and medium-duty vertically adjustable satin finish top.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
   2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:

1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.

C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
   1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
   1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

F. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.03 HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Arrowhead Brass Company: www.arrowheadbrass.com/#sle.
   2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.

B. Wall Hydrants: Exterior
   1. ASSE 1019; tamper-proof, freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.

C. Roof Hydrant:
   1. Freezeless, cast iron support components. Drain connection, EPDM Boot.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com/#sle.
   2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
   1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

2.05 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com/#sle.
   2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
   3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:
   1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.06 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.

2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Souix Chief Company.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
1. Stainless steel construction, bellows or piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.07 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
1. Manufacturers:
a. ESBE: www.esbe.se/en.
b. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com.
c. Honeywell Water Controls: http://yourhome.honeywell.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
3. Accessories:
a. Check valve on inlets.
b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
4. Cabinet: 16 gage prime coated steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

E. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.

G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, washing machines, toilets, urinal and any other quick closing valves .

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water heaters.

B. Expansion Tanks.

C. Pumps.
   1. Circulators.

D. Domestic Water Treatment

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters - Volume I - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less.

B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous.

C. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
   3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
   4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
   2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions .

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components .

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

B. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.05 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Water Heaters: NSF approved.

B. Gas Water Heaters: Certified by CSA International to 1 or 2, as applicable, in addition to requirements specified elsewhere.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters and in-line circulator.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two pump seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.

B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV VIII, 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.

C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 55 psig.

2.02 WATER TREATMENT

A. Vendors:
1. Syntec Corporation
2. Limbach Corporation, LLC
3. Klenzoid, Inc.
4. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Warranty: Provide 5-year warranty to cover parts and labor of repair or replacement cost of valves and electronics. Provide 10-year warranty to cover parts and labor of repair or replacement cost of tanks.

C. Backwash Mixed Media Filter
1. 5600 SXT Mixed Media Filter CH30666 by Fleck or approved equal.
2. Mixed media mineral tank, 2 cubic feet volume (12"x52"), with removable riser tube.
3. Filter mixed media shall include sand, garnet, gravel and anthracite arranged in layers to achieve sediment filtration to 10 micron.
4. 5600 SXT electronic timer with LCD display and 5600 SXT control valve.
   a. The valve shall be pre-programmed and have a drain line flow control (DLFC) valve pre-installed.
   b. Backwash flow shall be 5.0 to 7.0 gallons per minute.
5. Provide 1" insulated domestic water drain line with isolation valve to discharge backwash water to splashblock at grade at location as directed by owner.

D. Twin Alternating Water Softener
1. 9100 Twin Alternating Water Softener by Fleck or approved equal.
2. Dual softener tanks, 2 cubic feet volume (12"x52") each.
3. Brine tank, 15"x34".
4. Softener media shall be cationic resin.

5. Provide with 3/4" stainless steel bypass valve.
6. 3200 SXT mechanical timer with LCD display.
7. Provide lead-free brass meter, lead-free brass bypass valve, and auxiliary switches.

E. Mixed Marble pH Neutralizer
1. Mixed Marble pH Neutralizer by Duff Water Conditioining or approved equal.
2. pH Neutralizer tank shall be 2 cubic feet volume (12"x52").
3. Provide inlet and outlet isolation valves (no backwash).

F. Metered Chlorination Pump System
1. Econ FP Meter System by Stenner or approved equal.
2. Maximum working pressure shall be 80psi.
3. Provide with chlorine pump and chlorine tank, and 6-button user interface with LCD display.

G. Installation - Water Treatment
1. Flush and backwash mixed media filter until media has stablized and domestic water distribution system is clean of suspended solids and filter media.
2. Fill twin alternating water softener with cationic resin and fill brine tank. Adjust mechanical timer for proper operation.
3. Fill pH neutralizer with the correct volume of mixed marble pH neutralizer media, test pH routinely and tune final pH.
4. Install chlorination pump system and provide filled chlorine solution tank. Provide polyethylene tubing from pump to injection points and provide all final connections. Connect low voltage wiring to flow meter for flow interlock.
5. Provide water testing as required by the DE Office of Drinking Water (before chlorine treatment and after chlorine treatment), submit to Delaware compliance laboratory for testeing and approval.
6. Contractor to coordinate approvals with all agencies having jurisdiction for safe drinking water, and submit for permit to construct prior to beginning of work.

H. Water Treatment Term Service Contract
1. The contractor shall include one year water treatment service from date of substantial completion with base bid. Water treatment service shall include -- at minimum -- monthly service visits, initial startup with 8 hours of training and demonstration for owner personnel, maintenance and adjustment to extent required to maintain satisfactory levels of suspended solids, pH, softness, chlorine, and biological growth, and provide standard written one-year domestic water treatment maintenance service contract.

2.03 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com/#sle.
2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
3. SIHI Group: www.sterlingsihi.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure.

C. Impeller: Bronze.

D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.

E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.

F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related gas venting and electrical work to achieve operating system.

C. Pumps:
   1. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
   2. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
   3. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
   4. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
   5. Align and verify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water closets.

B. Lavatories.

C. Sinks.

D. Service sinks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z124.1 - American National Standard for Plastic Bathtub Units; 1995.

B. ANSI Z124.2 - American National Standard for Plastic Shower Units; 1995.

C. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures.

D. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment.

E. ARI 1010 - Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

F. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.

G. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings.

H. ASME A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

I. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures.

J. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures.

K. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.

L. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks.

M. ASME A112.19.14 - Six-Liter Water Closets Equipped with Dual Flushing Device.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Samples: Submit two sets of color chips for each standard color.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

F. Waterless Urinals: Submit recommended frequency of maintenance and parts replacement, methods of cleaning, sources of replacement supplies and parts.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical bathroom group.

B. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Supply two sets of faucet washers, flush valve service kits, and lavatory supply fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
   2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, vitreous china reverse trap, close-coupled closet combination with regular rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps.

C. Seat Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
   2. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Seat: Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, less cover, complete with self-sustaining hinge.

E. Handle Height: 44 inches or less.

2.02 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
   1. American Standard Inc
   2. Eljer
   3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
   4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 2.2 gallons per minute, indexed handles.

C. Accessories:
   1. Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
   2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
   3. Screwdriver stops.
   4. Rigid supplies.
   5. Carrier:
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) JR Smith
         2) Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.

3) Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.

b. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, or concealed arm supports bearing plate and studs.

2.03 SINKS

A. Sink Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sink Manufacturers:
1. Kohler
2. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports or wall carriers and bolts.

E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 90 05, color to match fixture.

F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13
MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single phase electric motors.

B. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.

E. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to applicable electrical code, NFPA 70 and local energy code.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lincoln Motors: www.lincolnmotors.com/#sle.

B. A. O. Smith Electrical Products Company: www.aosmithmotors.com/#sle.

C. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.

D. Or Approved Equal.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 27 17 for required electrical characteristics.

B. Electrical Service, General. See drawings for specific details:
   1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

C. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
   4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Premium Efficiency Type.

D. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labelled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.

E. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor.

F. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not conform to these specifications.

B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.

C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type or electronically commutated (ECM) type. See schedules for requirements.

D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, and blowers: Capacitor start type.

E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

F. Motors located in outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.

C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.

D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Conform to NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.

K. Part Winding Start Above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.

L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.

M. Nominal Efficiency: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

N. Nominal Power Factor: As scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

D. Provide detailed installation and purchase information for reimbursement by Utility for rebate program.

3.02 SCHEDULE - PREMIUM EFFICIENCY

A. NEMA Open Motor Service Factors.
   1. 1/6-1/3 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.35.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.35.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.35.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.35.
   2. 1/2 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.25.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   3. 3/4 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.25.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   4. 1 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.25.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.
   5. 1.5-150 hp:
      a. 3600 rpm: 1.15.
      b. 1800 rpm: 1.15.
      c. 1200 rpm: 1.15.
      d. 900 rpm: 1.15.

B. Three Phase - Premium Efficiency, Open Drip-Proof Performance:
   1. Ratings.
      a. 1 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
         3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5%@ 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
      b. 1-1/2 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
         2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
         3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 86.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM
      c. 2 hp:
         1) NEMA Frame: 184T.

2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 60.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM

e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 65.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM

f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 90.2% @ 1200 RPM, 91% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM

g. 10 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM

h. 15 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM.

i. 20 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 92.4% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM

j. 25 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 324T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 74.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

k. 30 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93.6% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

l. 40 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 77.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1 @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM

m. 50 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.

3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM

C. Three Phase - Premuim Efficiency, Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled Performance:
1. 1200 rpm.
a. 1 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 145T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 82.5% @ 1200 RPM, 85.5% 2 1800 RPM, 77% @ 3600 RPM
b. 1-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 182T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 73.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 87.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 84% @ 3600 RPM
c. 2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 184T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 88.5% @ 1200 RPM, 86.5% @ 1800 RPM, 85.5% @ 3600 RPM
d. 3 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 213T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 63.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 86.5% @ 3600 RPM
e. 5 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 215T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 66.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 89.5% @ 1200 RPM, 89.5% @ 1800 RPM, 88.5% @ 3600 RPM
f. 7-1/2 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 254T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 68.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 89.5% @ 3600 RPM
g. 10 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 256T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 75.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91% @ 1200 RPM, 91.7% @ 1800 RPM, 90.2% @ 3600 RPM
h. 15 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 284T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 72.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 92.4% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
i. 20 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 286T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 76.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 91.7% @ 1200 RPM, 93% @ 1800 RPM, 91% @ 3600 RPM
j. 25 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 324T.

2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 71.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM

k. 30 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 326T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 79.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 93% @ 1200 RPM, 93.6% @ 1800 RPM, 91.7% @ 3600 RPM.

l. 40 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 364T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 78.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.1% @ 1800 RPM, 92.4% @ 3600 RPM

m. 50 hp:
1) NEMA Frame: 365T.
2) Minimum Percent Power Factor: 81.
3) Minimum Percent Efficiency: 94.1% @ 1200 RPM, 94.5% @ 1800 RPM, 93% @ 3600 RPM

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Self-regulating parallel resistance electric heating cable.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 515.1 - IEEE Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Trace Heating for Commercial Applications.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide ground fault protection for electric heat tracing circuits as required by NFPA 70.

D. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide circuit breaker ratings suitable for installed circuit lengths.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate electric heat tracing layout, electrical terminations, thermostats, controls, and branch circuit connections.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions of equipment and controls, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty for cables, connection kits, accessories, and controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SELF-REGULATING PARALLEL RESISTANCE ELECTRIC HEATING CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Chromalox, Inc: www.chromalox.com/#sle.

2. Pentair: www.pentairthermal.com/#sle.
3. Thermon Manufacturing Company: www.thermon.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Factory Rating and Testing: Comply with IEEE 515.1.

D. Heating Element:
1. Provide pair of parallel No. 16 tinned or nickel coated stranded copper bus wires embedded in cross linked conductive polymer core with varying heat output in response to temperature along its length.
2. Terminations: Waterproof, factory assembled, non-heating leads with connector at one end and water-tight seal at opposite end.
3. Capable of crossing over itself without overheating.

E. Insulated Jacket: Flame retardant polyolefin.

F. Cable Cover: Provide tinned copper and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.

G. Maximum Power-On Operating Temperature: 150 degrees F.

H. Maximum Power-Off Exposure Temperature: 185 degrees F.

I. Electrical Characteristics:

2.02 OUTER JACKET MARKINGS

A. Name of manufacturer, trademark, or other recognized symbol of identification.

B. Catalog number, reference number, or model.

C. Month and year of manufacture, date coding, applicable serial number, or equivalent.

D. Agency listing or approval.

2.03 CONNECTION KITS

A. Provide power connection, splice/tee, and end seal kits compatible with the heating cable and without requiring cutting of the cable core to expose bus wires.

B. Furnish with NEMA 4X rating for prevention of corrosion and water ingress.

C. Provide UV stabilized components.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide Accessories As Indicated or As Required for Complete Installation, Including but Not Limited To:
1. High temperature, glass filament tape for attachment of heating cable to metal piping.
2. Aluminum self-adhesive tape for attachment of heating cable to plastic piping.
3. Heat-conductive putty.
4. Cable ties.
5. Silicone end seals and splice kits.
6. Installation clips.
7. Warning labels for attachment to exterior of piping insulation. Refer to Section 23 05 53.

2.05 CONTROLS

A. Pipe Mounted Thermostats:
1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 degrees F.
2. Snap-action, open-on-rise, single pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for the connected cable.
3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device (RTD) or thermistor for direct sensing of pipe wall temperature.

4. Control Enclosure: Corrosion resistant and waterproof.

B. Provide minimum 30 ampere contactor to indicate operational status and on/off control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping and equipment are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

C. Verify required power is available, in proper location, and ready for use.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean all surfaces prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Comply with installation requirements of IEEE 515.1 and NFPA 70, Article 427.

C. Apply heating cable linearly on pipe with fiberglass tape only after piping has successfully completed any required pressure testing.

D. Comply with all national and local code requirements.

E. Identification:
1. After thermal insulation installation, apply external pipeline decals to indicate presence of the thermal insulation cladding at intervals not to exceed 20 ft including cladding over each valve or other equipment that may require maintenance.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform start-up by factory technician, factory representative, or _____ as per Owner's requirements.

C. Field Testing and Inspections:
1. Commission system in accordance with installation and operation manual.
2. Inspect for sources of water entry and proper sealing.
3. Inspect weather barrier to confirm that no sharp edges are contacting the trace heating.
4. Minimum Acceptable Insulation Resistance: 20 megohms or greater at a test voltage of 2500 VDC for polymer insulated trace heaters.
5. Test heating cable integrity with megohmmeter at the following intervals:
   a. Before installing the cable.
   b. After cable has been installed onto the piping.
   c. Prior to initial start-up (commissioning).
6. Measure voltage and current at each unit.
7. Controls:
   a. Verify control parameters are set to the application requirements.
   b. Verify factory provided digital temperature controller is correctly configured with the building automation system.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation of controls.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CON. FOR HVAC AND PLUMB, PIPING AND EQUIP.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolators.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.

B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.

C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
   2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.

5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hangers:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
   a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
   b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
   c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
   d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
2. Configuration: Single layer.
3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.
3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

J. Roof Mounting Curb: 14 inches high with rigid steel lower section containing adjustable spring pockets with restrained spring isolators, steel upper section to support rooftop equipment, and continuous elastomeric membrane extending from upper section for counterflashing over roofing. Provide acoustical package consisting of interior perimeter angles and cross members to support up to two layers of gypsum board.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bases:
   1. Set steel bases for one inch clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
   2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inches clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
   3. Adjust equipment level.

C. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

D. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

E. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inches WC static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.

F. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

G. Support piping connections to equipment mounted on isolators using isolators or resilient hangers as follows:
   1. Up to 4 Inches Pipe Size: First three points of support.
   2. 5 to 8 Inches Pipe Size: First four points of support.
   3. 10 inches Pipe Size and Over: First six points of support.
   4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
   1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 120 diameters from equipment.
   2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 90 diameters from equipment.
   3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
   4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
   5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
   7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
   8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
   9. 16 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 45 diameters from equipment.
   10. 24 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 38 diameters from equipment.
   11. Over 24 Inch Pipe Size: As indicated.

B. Equipment Isolation Schedule.
   1. HVAC Pumps.
      a. Base: Concrete inertia base.
      b. Isolator Type: Open Spring Isolators

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe Markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Samples: Submit two labels, tags and pipe markers.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Fan Coils: Nameplates.

B. Heat Pumps: Nameplates.

C. Infrared Radiant Heaters: Nameplates.

D. Fans: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Nameplates.

G. Piping: Pipe Markers.

H. Thermostats: Nameplates.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.

C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Background Color: Black.
   3. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

2.04 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on black contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Refrigerant Piping is to be tagged to identify the refrigerant type and phase, i.e. "R410A High Pressure Gas", "R410A Low Pressure Gas" or "R410A Liquid".

D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Volume Dampers: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.

J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.

L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

O. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating as applicable systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems.

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
   2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   4. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
      e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      f. Final test report forms to be used.
      g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
         1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
         2) Diffuser proportioning.
         3) Branch/submain proportioning.
         4) Total flow calculations.
         5) Rechecking.
         6) Diversity issues.
      h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.

i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors; analogous explanations for the water side.
j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
   1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
   2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to Studio JAED; Commissioning Authority and HVAC Controls Contractor.

E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

F. Progress Reports.

G. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority; Studio JAED and HVAC Controls Contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
   2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
   3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
   4. Provide reports in hard cover letter size 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
   5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
   6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
   7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    d. Project name.
    e. Project location.
    f. Project Engineer.
    g. Project altitude.
    h. Report date.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
    1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
    2. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
    3. SMACNA (TAB).
    4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
    1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
    2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
    3. Certified by one of the following:
        a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
        b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
        c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
    1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
    2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
    3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
    4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
    5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
    6. Fans are rotating correctly.
    7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
    8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.

9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

3.07 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
   1. Air Coils
   2. Air Handling Units Including VRF Fan Coils
   3. Energy Recovery Ventilators
   4. Fans
   5. Air Terminal Units
   6. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
   1. Manufacturer
   2. Model/Frame
   3. HP/BHP
   4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
   5. RPM
   6. Service factor
   7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
   8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

B. V-Belt Drives:
   1. Identification/location

2. Required driven RPM
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
4. Belt, size and quantity
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

C. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
10. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
11. Air pressure drop, design and actual

D. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
8. Air pressure drop, design and actual

E. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Design kW.
6. Number of stages.
7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
8. Test voltage (each phase).
9. Test amperage (each phase).
10. Air flow, specified and actual.
11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

F. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure

12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM

G. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Required mixed air temperature
11. Actual mixed air temperature
12. Design outside/return air ratio
13. Actual outside/return air ratio

H. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

I. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch
2. Duct size
3. Area
4. Design velocity
5. Design air flow
6. Test velocity
7. Test air flow
8. Duct static pressure
9. Air temperature
10. Air correction factor

J. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test
2. Duct design operating pressure
3. Duct design test static pressure
4. Duct capacity, air flow
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
6. Test apparatus
    a. Blower
    b. Orifice, tube size
    c. Orifice size

d. Calibrated
7. Test static pressure
8. Test orifice differential pressure
9. Leakage

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Insulation jackets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

J. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   5. Or Approved Equal.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
   1. 'K' value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent.
   4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
   1. Lagging Adhesive:
      a. Compatible with insulation.

B. Mineral Fiber (Outdoor) Jacket: Asphalt impregnated and coated sheet, 50 lb/square.

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
   6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
   2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
   3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
   4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
   2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces : Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

G. External Duct Insulation Application:
   1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
   2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
   3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
   4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
   5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

H. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
2. Service: Round, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Foil and paper.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
7. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   e. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas exposed to view in finished areas and where noted.
8. Service: Round, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

e. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas exposed to view in finished areas and where noted.

9. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   e. NOTE: Provide double-walled spiral ductwork in areas exposed to view in finished areas and where noted.
10. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
11. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
12. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches, R-6 minimum.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum, painted to architects specifications.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
13. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Calcium silicate.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
14. Service: Rectangular, range-hood exhaust ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Calcium silicate.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Field Applied Jacket: Stainless steel.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
15. Service: Rectangular, dishwasher exhaust ducts, concealed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
   b. Thickness: 1 inch.
   c. Jacket: Foil and Paper
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
16. Service: Rectangular, dishwasher exhaust ducts, exposed.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 1 inch.
   c. Jacket: Aluminum
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

B. OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Round, supply-air ducts.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
      1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

2. Service: Round, return-air ducts.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
      1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
3. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
      1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts.
   a. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
   b. Thickness: 3 inches, R-8 minimum.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: aluminum
      1) Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing.

N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

Q. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

R. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

T. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

U. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.

V. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
   1. Compatible with insulation.

G. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
   3. Weave: 5x5.

I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

K. Outdoor Breather Mastic:
1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement:
1. ASTM C449/C449M.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
2. Or Approved Equal.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
a. Compatible with insulation.

B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

L. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES
   1. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
      a. Field Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K-Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum, SS - Stainless Steel.
      b. Piping Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.

B. INTERIOR PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULE
   1. Service: Condensate drain piping.
      a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
      b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
      c. Insulation Thickness: 0.5 inch.

d. Jacket: PVC where not concealed above accessible ceilings.
e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
f. Finish: None.

2. Service: Refrigerant suction, liquid, and hot-gas piping.
   a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
      2) Pipe, 1-1/4” and up: 1.5 inch.
   d. Jacket: None.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
   f. Finish: None.

C. EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE
1. Service: Refrigerant suction, liquid, and hot gas piping.
   a. Operating Temperature: 35 to 140 deg F.
   b. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
      1) Pipe, 1” or less: 1.0 inch.
      2) Pipe, 1-1/4” to 2”: 1.5 inch.
      3) Pipe, 2-1/2” and up: 1.5 inch.
   d. Jacket: Aluminum.
   e. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   f. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 50

BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General Requirements

B. Description of Work

C. Quality Assurance

D. System Architecture

E. Distributed Processing Units/Quantity and Location

F. Demolition and Reuse of Existing Materials and Equipment

G. Sequence of Work

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The building automation system (BAS) defined in this specification shall interface with the Delaware's State Network, and shall utilize the BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum) for all communication.

B. **Contractor shall furnish and install a new building automation system (BAS). The new BAS shall utilize electronic sensing, microprocessor-based digital control, and electronic actuation of dampers and valves to perform control sequences and functions specified. The BAS for this project will generally consist of monitoring and control of systems listed below.**

C. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise the newly installed units, with capabitliy to expand the system for future equipment.

1.03 APPLICATION OF OPEN PROTOCOLS

A. Subject to the detailed requirements provided throughout the specifications, the BAS and digital control and communications components installed, as work of this contract shall be an integrated distributed processing system utilizing BACnet. System components shall communicate using true BacNET in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 135 and current addenda and annexes, including all workstations, all building controllers, and all application specific controllers. Gateways to other communication protocols are not acceptable

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
   1. ASHRAE 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. current edition including all related addenda shall apply.

B. Electronics Industries Alliance
   1. EIA-709.1-A-99: Control Network Protocol Specification
   2. EIA-709.3-99: Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
   3. EIA-232: Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
   4. EIA-458: Standard Optical Fiber Material Classes and Preferred Sizes
   5. EIA-485: Standard for Electrical Characteristics of Generator and Receivers for use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems.
   6. EIA-472: General and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Cable
   7. EIA-475: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Connectors and all Sectional Specifications

8. EIA-573: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Field Portable Polishing Device for Preparation Optical Fiber and all Sectional Specifications
9. EIA-590: Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below-Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant and all Sectional Specifications

C. Underwriters Laboratories
1. UL 916: Energy Management Systems. The following rating is required only for devices used for smoke control purposes. If these are not intended, delete.
2. UUKL 864: UL Supervised Smoke Control

D. NEMA Compliance
1. NEMA 250: Enclosure for Electrical Equipment
2. NEMA ICS 1: General Standards for Industrial Controls.

E. NFPA Compliance
1. NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
2. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
1. IEEE 142: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. IEEE 802.3: CSMA/CD (Ethernet - Based) LAN
3. IEEE 802.4: Token Bus Working Group (ARCNET - Based) LAN

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Advanced Application Controller (AAC): A device with limited resources relative to the Building Controller (BC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application specific applications.

B. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU): A unit of data specified in an application protocol and consisting of application protocol control information and possible application user data (ISO 9545).

C. Application Specific Controller (ASC): A device with limited resources relative to the Advanced Application Controller (AAC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application-specific applications..

D. BACnet/BACnet Standard: BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (Current edition and addendum).

E. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB): A BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBS are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification.

F. Binding: In the general sense, binding refers to the associations or mappings of the sources network variable and their intended opr required destinations.

G. Building Automation System (BAS): The entire integrated management and control system

H. Building Controller (BC): A fully programmable device capable of carrying out a number of tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems, acting as a communications router between the controlled devices / equipment and the CSS, and temporary data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data.

I. Change of Value (COV): An event that occurs when a measured or calculated analog value changes by a predefined amount (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).

J. Client: A device that is the requestor of services from a server. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.

K. Continuous Monitoring: A sampling and recording of a variable based on time or change of state (e.g. trending an analog value, monitoring a binary change of state).

L. Controller or Control Unit (CU): Intelligent stand-alone control device. Controller is a generic reference and shall include BCs, AACs, and ASCs as appropriate.

M. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS.

N. Controlling LAN: High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs, AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture below.

O. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic

P. Functional Profile: A collection of variables required to define a the key parameters for a standard application. As this applies to the HVAC industry, this would include applications like VAV terminal, fan coil units, and the like.

Q. Gateway (GTWY): A device, which contains two or more dissimilar networks/protocols, permitting information exchange between them.

R. Hand Held Device (HHD): Manufacturer's microprocessor based device for direct connection to a Controller.

S. LAN Interface Device (LANID): Device or function used to facilitate communication and sharing of data throughout the BAS

T. Local Area Network (LAN): General term for a network segment within the architecture. Various types and functions of LANs are defined herein.

U. Local Supervisory LAN: Also known as the State's Network: Ethernet-based network connecting Primary Controlling LANs with each other and OWSs and CSSs. See System Architecture below.

V. Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP): Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard.

W. Open Database Connectivity (ODBC): An open standard application-programming interface (API) for accessing a database developed. ODBC compliant systems make it possible to access any data from any application, regardless of which database management system (DBMS) is handling the data.

X. Operator Interface (OI): A device used by the operator to manage the BAS including OWSs, POTs, and HHDs.

Y. Operator Workstation (OWS): The user's interface with the BAS system. As the BAS network devices are stand-alone, dedicated OWS is not required for communications to occur. The OWS can be any computer on the State's Network that has a compatible Web browser.

Z. Point-to-Point (PTP): Serial communication as defined in the BACnet standard.

AA. Portable Operators Terminal (POT): Mobile computer used both for direct connection to a controller as well as network connection.

AB. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS): A written document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in the device (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).

AC. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.

AD. Secondary Controlling LAN: LAN connecting AACs and ASCs, generally lower speed and less reliable than the Controlling LAN. Refer to System Architecture below.

AE. Server: A device that is a provider of services to a client. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.

AF. Standardized Query Language (SQL): A database computer language designed for managing data in relational database management system (RDBMS). Its scope includes data insert, query, update and delete, schema creation and modification, and data access control.

AG. Smart Device: A control I/O device such as a sensor or actuator that can directly communicate with a controller through the network. This differs from an ASC in that it typically deals only with one variable.

AH. Extensible Markup Language (XML): A specification developed by the World Wide Web Consortium. XML is a pared-down version of SGML, designed especially for Web documents. It is a set of rules for encoding documents in machine-readable form that allows designers to create their own customized tags, enabling the definition, transmission, validation, and interpretation of data between applications and between organizations.

1.06 FUNCTIONAL INTENT

A. Throughout Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55, the Sequences of Operation, and Section 23 09 59 detailed requirements are specified, some of which indicate a means, method or configuration acceptable to meet that requirement. Contractor may submit products that utilize alternate means, methods, and configurations that meet the functional intent. However these will only be allowed with prior approval.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Electronic Submittals: While all requirements for hard copy submittal apply, control submittals and O&M information shall also be provided in electronic format as follows.
   1. Drawings and Diagrams: Shop drawings shall be provided on electronic media as an AutoCAD (current version) and/or Adobe Portable Document Format file. All 'X reference' and font files must be provided with AutoCAD files.
   2. Other Submittals: All other submittals shall be provided in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

C. Qualifications: Manufacturer, Installer, and Key personnel qualifications as indicated for the appropriate item above.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each control device, panel, and accessory furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance and electrical characteristics, and material finishes. Also include installation and start-up instructions.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each control system, including a complete drawing for each air handling unit, system, pump, device, etc. with all point descriptors, addresses and point names indicated. Each shop drawing shall contain the following information:
   1. System Architecture and System Layout:
      a. One-line diagram indicating schematic locations of all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Indicate network number, device ID,, instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the diagram.
      b. Provide electronic floor plans locating all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Include all network communication wiring routing, power wiring, power originating sources, and low voltage power wiring. Indicate network number, device ID, instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the floor plans. Wiring routing as-built conditions

shall be maintained accurately throughout the construction period and the drawing shall be updated to accurately reflect accurate, actual installed conditions.

2. Schematic flow diagram of each air and water system showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, pumps, heat exchange equipment and control devices. Include verbal description of sequence of operation.
3. All physical points on the schematic flow diagram shall be indicated with names, descriptors, and point addresses identified as listed in the point summary table.
4. With each schematic, provide a point summary table listing building number and abbreviation, system type, equipment type, full point name, point description, Ethernet backbone network number, network number, device ID, object ID (object type, instance number). See Section 23 09 55 - Part III for additional requirements.
5. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
6. Label each input and output with the appropriate range.
7. Provide a Bill of Materials with each schematic. Indicate device identification to match schematic and actual field labeling, quantity, actual product ordering number, manufacturer, description, size, voltage range, pressure range, temperature range, etc. as applicable.
8. With each schematic, provide valve and actuator information including size, Cv, design flow, design pressure drop, manufacturer, model number, close off rating, etc. Indicate normal positions of spring return valves and dampers.
9. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Electrical wiring diagrams shall include both ladder logic type diagram for motor starter, control, and safety circuits and detailed digital interface panel point termination diagrams with all wire numbers and terminal block numbers identified. Provide panel termination drawings on separate drawings. Ladder diagrams shall appear on system schematic. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring, which are existing, factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
10. Details of control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling shown in plan or elevation indicating the installed locations.
11. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
12. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the type of information included and the HVAC system controlled.
13. Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers.
14. Legend and list of abbreviations.
15. Memory allocation projections.
16. Submit along with shop drawings but under separate cover calculated and guaranteed system response times of the most heavily loaded LAN in the system.

F. Open Protocol Information
   1. BACnet Systems:
      a. BACnet object description, object ID, and device ID, for each I/O point.
      b. Documentation for any non-standard BACnet objects, properties, or enumerations used detailing their structure, data types, and any associated lists of enumerated values.
      c. Submit PICS indicating the BACnet functionality and configuration of each controller.

G. Framed Control Drawings: Laminated control drawings including system control schematics, sequences of operation and panel termination drawings, shall be provided in panels for major pieces of equipment. Terminal unit drawings shall be located in the central plant equipment panel or mechanical room panel.

H. Control Logic Documentation
   1. Submit control logic program listings (for graphical programming) and logic flow charts (for line type programs) to document the control software of all control units.

2. Control logic shall be annotated to describe how it accomplishes the sequence of operation. Annotations shall be sufficient to allow an operator to relate each program component (block or line) to corresponding portions of the specified Sequence of Operation.
3. Include written description of each control sequence.
4. Include control response, settings, setpoints, throttling ranges, gains, reset schedules, adjustable parameters and limits.
5. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
6. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the controller designations and the HVAC system controlled.
7. Include Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers
8. Submit one complete set of programming and operating manuals for all digital controllers concurrently with control logic documentation. This set will count toward the required number of Operation and Maintenance materials specified below and in Section 01 30 00.

I. Operation and Maintenance Materials:
1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 30 00. One copy of the materials shall be delivered directly to the State facilities operation staff, in addition to the copies required by other Sections.
2. Submit maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device, control unit, and accessory.
3. Submit BAS User's Guides (Operating Manuals) for each controller type.
4. Submit BAS advanced Programming Manuals for each controller type.
5. Include all submittals (product data, shop drawings, control logic documentation, hardware manuals, software manuals, installation guides or manuals, maintenance instructions and spare parts lists) in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

J. Controls contractor shall provide the State with all product line technical manuals and technical bulletins, to include new and upgraded products, by the same distribution channel as to dealers or branches. This service will be provided for 5 years as part of the contract price, and will be offered to the State thereafter for the same price as to a dealer or branch.

K. Manufacturers Certificates: For all listed and/or labeled products, provide certificate of conformance.

L. Product Warranty Certificates: submit manufacturers product warranty certificates covering the hardware provided.

1.08 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Record copies of product data and control shop drawings updated to reflect the final installed condition.

C. Record copies of approved control logic programming and database on paper and on CD's. Accurately record actual setpoints and settings of controls, final sequence of operation, including changes to programs made after submission and approval of shop drawings and including changes to programs made during specified testing.

D. Record copies of approved project specific graphic software on CDs.

E. Record copies shall include individual floor plans with controller locations with all interconnecting wiring routing including space sensors, LAN wiring, power wiring, low voltage power wiring. Indicate device instance, MAC address and drawing reference number.

F. Provide record riser diagram showing the location of all controllers.

G. Maintain project record documents throughout the warranty period and submit final documents at the end of the warranty period

1.09 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The system provided shall incorporate hardware resources sufficient to meet the functional requirements of these Specifications. The Contractor shall include all items not specifically itemized in these Specifications that are necessary to implement, maintain, and operate the system in compliance with the functional intent of these Specifications.

B. **All data points are to be mapped to the State of Delaware web portal for web-based access.** The system shall be configured as a distributed processing network(s) capable of expansion as specified below.

C. The system architecture shall consist of the Ethernet-based State Network, and Controlling LANs that support BCs, AACs, ASCs, Smart Devices (SD), and Remote Communication Devices (RCDs) as applicable. The following indicates a functional description of the BAS structure.

1. State Network: Internet-based network connecting multiple facilities with a central data and application server, accessible via standard web-browser. This is an existing infrastructure and contractor is not required to configure any components of this network. Refer to Section 23 09 54 for requirements. This contractor shall integrate the controlling devices and the CCS together.
2. Local Supervisory LAN: The Local Supervisory LAN shall be an Ethernet-based, 100 Mbps LAN connecting Primary Control LANs and OWSs. The LAN serves as the inter-BC gateway and OWS-to-BC gateway and communications path. Contractor shall provide this as a dedicated LAN for the control system. LAN shall be IEEE 802.3 Ethernet over Fiber or Category 5 cable with switches and routers that support 100 Mbps throughput. Power-line carrier communication shall not be acceptable for communications. The physical media will be that installed for the IT infrastructure of the facility and as such network drops will be provided under that scope of work to facilitate work of this scope. This network will be 100 Mbps and therefore all network interface cards shall support that speed. The higher level layers of this network shall be BACnet as described below:
    a. BACnet Supervisory LAN: Shall be BACnet/IP as defined in the BACnet standard, and shall share a common network number for the Ethernet backbone, as defined in the BACnet standard. Point/Object naming conventions are specified in 23 09 55 - Part III.
3. Controlling LAN: High-speed, peer-to-peer communicating LAN used to connect AACs, ASCs and Building Controllers (BCs) and communicate exclusively control information. Acceptable technologies include:
    a. Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
    b. ARCNET (IEEE802.4)
    c. Communication to/from building controller (BC) and the control system server (CSS) shall utilize standard TCP/IP, BACnet/IP ports (80and/or 47808)
4. Secondary Controlling LAN: Network used to connect AACs, ASCs or SDs. These can be Master Slave/ Token Passing or polling, in addition to those allowed for Primary Controller LANs. Network speed vs. the number of controllers on the LAN shall be dictated by the response time and trending requirements.

D. Dynamic Data Access: Any data throughout any level of the network shall be available to and accessible by all other devices, Controllers and OWS, whether directly connected or connected remotely.

E. Remote Data Access: The system shall support the following methods of remote access to the building data.

1. Browser-based access: A remote user using a standard browser shall be able to access all control system facilities and graphics with proper authentication. The State shall maintain continuous network connection. The following paradigms are acceptable for browser-based access:

a. Native Internet-based user interface (HTML, Java, XML, etc.) via a standard freely distributed web browser that does not require a Windows client software installation.

F. The communication speed between the controllers, LAN interface devices, and operator interface devices shall be sufficient to ensure fast system response time under any loading condition. Contractor shall submit guaranteed response times with shop drawings including calculations to support the guarantee. In no case shall delay times between an event, request, or command initiation and its completion be greater than those listed herein. Contractor shall recommend reconfiguring the LAN as necessary to accomplish these performance requirements.:
   1. 5 seconds between a Level 1 (critical) alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
   2. 10 seconds between a Level 2 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
   3. 20 seconds between and a Level 3-5 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
   4. 10 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to change a setpoint and the subsequent change in the controller.
   5. 5 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to start/stop a device and the subsequent command to be received at the controller.
   6. 10 seconds between a change of value or state of an input and it being updated on the operator interface.
   7. 10 seconds between an operator selection of a graphic and it completely painting the screen and updating at least 10 points.

G. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS. It shall hold the backup files of the information downloaded into the individual controllers and as such support uploading and downloading that information directly to/from the controllers. It shall also act as a control information server to non-control system based programs. It shall allow secure multiple-access to the control information.

H. The BCs, AACs, ASCs, [and SDs] shall monitor, control, and provide the field interface for all points specified. Each BC, AAC, or ASC shall be capable of performing all specified energy management functions, and all DDC functions, independent of other BCs, AACs, or ASCs and operator interface devices as more fully specified in Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels.

I. Systems Configuration Database: The system architecture shall support maintaining the systems configuration database on the CSS. User tools provided to the State shall allow configuring, updating, maintaining, etc. current configurations and settings whether they are initiated at the server or the end device.
   1. Database Schema shall be published and provided to the State to facilitate easy access to the data.
   2. Database shall be ODBC compliant.

J. Interruptions or fault at any point on any Primary Controller LAN shall not interrupt communications between other nodes on the network. If a LAN is severed, two separate networks shall be formed and communications within each network shall continue uninterrupted.

K. All line drivers, signal boosters, and signal conditioners etc. shall be provided as necessary for proper data communication.

L. Anytime any controller's database or program is changed in the field, the controller shall be capable of automatically uploading the new data to the CSS.

1.10 WARRANTY MAINTENANCE

A. Contractor shall warrant all products and labor for a period of (2) two years after Substantial Completion.

B. The State reserves the right to make changes to the BAS during the warranty period. Such changes do not constitute a waiver of warranty. The Contractor shall warrant parts and installation work regardless of any such changes made by the State, unless the Contractor provides clear and convincing evidence that a specific problem is the result of such changes to the BAS.

C. At no cost to the State, during the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide maintenance services for software and hardware components as specified below:
   1. Maintenance services shall be provided for all devices and hardware specified in sections 23 09 51 through 23 09 59. Service all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. All devices shall be calibrated within the last month of the warranty period.
   2. Emergency Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following notification by the State to the Contractor.
      a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within two (2) hours of the State's initial telephone request for service.
      b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within eight (8) hours of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
   3. Normal Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would not result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following telephonic notification by the State to the Contractor.
      a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within eight (8) working hours (contractor specified 40 hr per week normal working period) of the State's initial telephone request for service.
      b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within three (3) working days of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
   4. Telephonic Request for Service: Contractor shall specify a maximum of three telephone numbers for The State to call in the event of a need for service. At least one of the lines shall be attended at any given time at all times. Alternatively, pagers can be used for technicians trained in system to be serviced. One of the three paged technicians shall respond to every call within 15 minutes.
   5. Technical Support: Contractor shall provide technical support by telephone throughout the warranty period.
   6. Preventive maintenance shall be provided throughout the warranty period in accordance with the hardware component manufacturer's requirements.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons during shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage, and to eliminate dirt and moisture from equipment. Store equipment and materials inside and protect from weather.

1.12 LISTING AND LABELING

A. The BAS and components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 916) as an Energy Management System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS (PRE-APPROVED BY THE STATE OF DE)

A. Automated Logic by Radius Systems

B. BuildingLogix / Lynxspring / KMC Controls by Seiberlich Trane

C. Johnson Controls by Modern Controls

D. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials shall be new, the best of their respective kinds without imperfections or blemishes and shall not be damaged in any way. Used equipment shall not used in any way for the permanent installation except where drawings or specs specifically allow existing materials to remain in place.

2.03 UNIFORMITY

A. To the extent practical, all equipment of the same type serving the same function shall be identical and from the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.

B. Network Connectivity: The BAS contractor shall provide two network connections with Cat-6 cables from the Building Controller to the State's IT network.
   1. The BAS contractor shall terminate one end of the two Cat-6 cables at or around the State's patch panel and make connections to the State's switch with green patch cables, following the instruction of the DFM's IT personnel.
   2. The BAS contractor shall terminate the other end of the two Cat-6 cables near or within the building controller cabinet with dual RJ-45 terminal box and make connection of one cable to the building controller. Note: the second connection is for on-site operator interface through a mobile computer. Exposed cable shall be protected by conduit or wire mold.
   3. The BAS contractor shall label the two network connections BAC-1 and BAC-2 on both ends.

C. Refer to additional requirements in other sections of this specification.

3.03 SURGE PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install any power supply surge protection, filters, etc. as necessary for proper operation and protection of all BCs, AAC/ASCS operator interfaces, printers, routers, gateways and other hardware and interface devices. All equipment shall be capable of handling voltage variations 10% above or below measured nominal value, with no effect on hardware, software, communications, and data storage.

3.04 SEQUENCE OF WORK FOR EXISTING SYSTEMS CONVERSION

A. General: All work involving changeover of control functions from existing pneumatic control system to the new DDC BAS shall be performed in accordance with the following sequence in order to minimize the duration of equipment outages. The following descriptions are intended to indicate the sequence in which the work shall be performed, not to define fully the scope of the work.

B. Install operator's terminal, peripherals, graphic software, and LAN prior to placing any equipment under the control of the new BAS.

C. Work which requires shutting down a pump motor, fan motor, or chiller shall be considered a utility shutdown and shall be subject to the restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00.

D. The following sequence applies to an individually controlled HVAC subsystem, such as an air handling unit. Only one such system shall be placed under manual control (as described below) at any given time.
   1. Install controllers adjacent to (or within) existing control panel. Programming shall be complete (except for loading and debugging) prior to installation. Install all field devices, which do not require interruption of the existing control system.
   2. Install all conduit, wiring, and pneumatic tubing which does not require interruption of the existing control system.
   3. Provide temporary variable pressure type hand pumps at each pneumatically controlled output, for temporary use by The State's maintenance and operation contractor personnel. Schedule this step at least 48 hours in advance.
   4. Remove existing controls including wiring, conduit, and tubing (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere) which must be removed to facilitate installation of new BAS materials and equipment.
   5. Remove existing digital control system points (if applicable). Install and calibrate remainder of new BAS materials and equipment for this subsystem. Load controller software. Connect controller(s) to LAN.
   6. Perform all field testing and calibration that does not require connection of permanent pneumatic outputs.
   7. Remove temporary hand pumps and install permanent pneumatic output connections. Place the system under the control of the new DDC/BAS equipment. Conclude field testing and submit field testing report prior to placing the next subsystem under temporary manual control. The State shall be given a password with a priority level that allows monitoring (but not control until notification of substantial completion has been approved).
   8. Remove remaining existing pneumatic and digital control system materials and equipment (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere). All existing digital controls equipment for those subsystems that have not yet been converted shall remain intact, on-line, and fully functional.
   9. Schedule work in The State's occupied spaces 3 days in advance with the State's representative.

3.05 CONTROL POWER SOURCE AND SUPPLY

A. Section 23 09 50 Contractor shall extend all power source wiring required for operation of all equipment and devices provided under Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55 and Sequences of Operation. The following item will have to be customized for each system and project. The consideration is where to power controllers from. For distributed controllers that are associated with one unit, it is convenient to power them along with the system so the controller can take action based on the presence of power. However on large centralized panels, it may be best to put these on the most reliable source of power that serves the equipment being controlled and then provide for individual monitoring of the various system's power sources by the controller. The object here is to make a robust system that does not interpret power failures as device failure and therefore in some instances have to take down the unit for manual acknowledged reset. This can compromise reliability.

B. General requirements for obtaining power include the following:
   1. Obtain power from a source that feeds the equipment being controlled such that both the control component and the equipment are powered from the same panel. Where equipment is powered from a 460V source, obtain power from the electrically most proximate 120v source fed from a common origin.

2. Where control equipment is located inside a new equipment enclosure, coordinate with the equipment manufacturer and feed the control with the same source as the equipment. If the equipment's control transformer is large enough and of the correct voltage to supply the controls it may be used. If the equipment's control transformer is not large enough or of the correct voltage to supply the controls provide separate transformer
3. Where a controller controls multiple systems on varying levels of power reliability (normal, emergency, and/or interruptible), the controller shall be powered by the highest level of reliability served. Furthermore, the controller in that condition shall monitor each power type served to determine so logic can assess whether a failure is due to a power loss and respond appropriately. A three-phase monitor into a digital input shall suffice as power monitoring.
4. Standalone Functionality: Refer to Section 23 09 53.

3.06 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 51

BAS BASIC MATERIALS, INTERFACE DEVICES, AND SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pneumatic Tubing
B. Wiring
C. Control Valves and Actuators
D. Control Dampers and Actuators
E. Control Panels
F. Sensors
G. Flow Meter
H. Pneumatic Control Components (Gauges, switches, relays, etc.)
I. Electric Control Components (Switches, EP Valves, Thermostats, Relays, Smoke Detectors, etc.)
J. Transducers
K. Air Flow Measuring Stations
L. Current Switches
M. Nameplates
N. Testing Equipment

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.
B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies, and dampers in mechanical systems; not work of this section.
C. Provide the following electrical work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:
    1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and unit control panels.
    2. Interlock wiring between electrically interlocked devices, sensors, and between a hand or auto position of motor starters as indicated for all mechanical and controls.
    3. Wiring associated with indicating and alarm panels (remote alarm panels) and connections to their associated field devices.
    4. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional control system as specified.

1.03 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Control Valves furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable piping section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the valve.
B. Control Dampers furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable air distribution or air handling equipment section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the damper
C. Water Pressure Taps, Thermal Wells, Flow Switches, Flow Meters, etc. that will have wet surfaces, shall be installed under the applicable piping Section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper installation and application.
D. Controlled Equipment Power Wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26. Where control involves 120V control devices controlling 120V equipment, Division 26 Contractor shall

extend power wiring to the equipment. Section 23 09 51 Contractor shall extend it from the equipment to the control device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide electronic control products in sizes and capacities indicated, consisting of valves, dampers, thermostats, clocks, controllers, sensors, and other components as required for complete installation and reviewed and approved by the State. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard materials and components as published in their product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for application indicated.

B. Communication Wiring: All wiring shall be in accordance with National Electrical Codes and Division 26 of this specification.
   1. Contractor shall supply all communication wiring between Building Controllers, Routers, Gateways, AAC's, ASC's and local and remote peripherals (e.g., operator workstations, printers, and modems).
   2. Local Supervisory LAN: For any portions of this network required under this section of the specification, contractor shall use Fiber or Category 6 of standard TIA/EIA (100/1000BaseT). Network shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
   3. Primary and Secondary Controller LANs: Communication wiring shall be individually 100% shielded pairs per manufacturers recommendations for distances installed, with overall PVC cover, Class 2, plenum-rated run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Shield shall be terminated and wiring shall be grounded as recommended by BC manufacturer.

C. Signal Wiring: Contractor shall run all signal wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.
   1. Signal wiring to all field devices, including, but not limited to, all sensors, transducers, transmitters, switches, etc. shall be twisted, 100% shielded pair, minimum 18-gauge wire, with PVC cover. Signal wiring shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
   2. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.

D. Low Voltage Analog Output Wiring: Contractor shall run all low voltage control wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.
   1. Low voltage control wiring shall be minimum 16-gauge, twisted pair, 100% shielded, with PVC cover, Class 2 plenum-rated. Low voltage control wiring shall be run with no splices separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.

E. Control Panels: Provide control panels with suitable brackets for wall mounting for each control system. Locate panel adjacent to systems served.
   1. Fabricate panels of 16-gage furniture-grade steel, or 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed on four sides, with hinged door and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop- painted finish and color.
   2. Provide UL-listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
   3. Control panel shall be completely factory wired and piped, and all electrical connections made to a terminal strip. Control panel shall have standard manufacturer's color.
   4. All gauges and control components shall be identified by means of nameplates.
   5. All control tubing and wiring shall be run neatly and orderly in open slot wiring duct with cover.
   6. Complete wiring and tubing termination drawings shall be mounted in or adjacent to panel.

2.02 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General: Provide factory fabricated automatic control dampers of sizes, velocity and pressure classes as required for smooth, stable, and controllable air flow. Provide parallel or opposed blade dampers as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques. For dampers located near fan outlets, provide dampers rated for fan outlet velocity and close-off pressure, and recommended by damper manufacturer for fan discharge damper service. Control dampers used for smoke dampers shall comply with UL 555S. Control Dampers used for fire dampers shall comply with UL 555.

B. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 1500 fpm (7.62 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 2.5" w.c. (622 Pa):
   1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
   2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
   3. Blades: Stainless steel in lab exhausts and galvanized steel elsewhere, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts with set screws, 16 gauge minimum thickness.
   4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomer, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
   5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
   6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve or other molded synthetic sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
   7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
   8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
   9. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 1500 ft./min. (7.62 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
   10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 2.5 inches wg. (622 Pa)
   11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
   12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with intermediate frames and jackshafts appropriate for installation.

C. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1493 Pa):
   1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
   2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
   3. Blades: extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts, 14 gauge minimum extrusion thickness.
   4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
   5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
   6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze sleeve, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve, molded synthetic sleeve, or stainless steel sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
   7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
   8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
   9. Leakage: Less than 0.1 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
   10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (622 Pa)
   11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
   12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.

D. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm, differential pressure not greater than 12” w.c.:
   1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
   2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 12-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
   3. Blades: Extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) shafts with set screws
   4. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
   5. Linkage: 10-gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel clevis type crank arms, 3/16” x3/4” (4.76 mm x 19 mm) minimum thickness tie rods.
   6. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
   7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
   8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 12 inches wg. (2984 Pa)
   9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
   10. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.

E. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 40 inches in size at velocities not greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 4” w.c. (994 Pa):
   1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
   2. Frames: rolled 12 gauge steel strip for sizes 6 inch and smaller, rolled 14 gauge steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
   3. Blades: Steel construction, 12 gauge minimum thickness for dampers less than 18 inches (457 mm) in size, 10 gauge minimum thickness for larger dampers.
   4. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
   5. Shaft: ½ inch (12.7 mm) diameter zinc or cadmium plated steel.
   6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
   7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
   8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 4 inches wg. (994 Pa)
   9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).

F. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 60 inches in size at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6” w.c. (1492 Pa):
   1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
   2. Frames: rolled 10-gauge steel channel for sizes 48 inch and smaller, rolled 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
   3. Blades: Steel construction, 10-gauge minimum thickness for dampers not greater than 48 inches in size, ¼ inch (6.35 mm) minimum thickness for larger dampers.
   4. Blade stops: ½ inch x ¼ inch (12.7 mm x 6.35 mm) full circumference steel bar.
   5. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
   6. Shaft: zinc or cadmium plated steel, angle reinforcing as necessary.
   7. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.

8. Leakage: Less than 0.4 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
9. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (1492 Pa)
10. Temperature Limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121 °C).

2.03 ACTUATORS

A. General: Size actuators and linkages to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve torque or force to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. Select spring-return actuators with manual override to provide positive shut-off of devices as they are applied.

B. Damper Actuators
   1. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
   2. Two Position Electric Actuators: Line voltage with spring return
   3. Electronic Actuators: Provide actuators with spring return for two-position (24v), 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 4-20 mA, or PWM input (subject to restrictions) as required. Actuators shall travel full stroke in less than [90] seconds. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full cycles at full torque and be UL 873 listed. Provide stroke indicator. Actuators shall have positive positioning circuit. Where two actuators are required in parallel or in sequence provide an auxiliary actuator driver. Actuators shall have current limiting motor protection. Actuators shall have manual override where indicated. Modulating actuators for valves shall have minimum rangeability of 40 to 1.
      a. Close-Off Pressure: Provide the minimum torque required, and spring return for fail positioning (unless otherwise specifically indicated) sized for required close-off pressure. Required close-off pressure for two-way water valve applications shall be the shutoff head of associated pump. Required close-off rating of steam valve applications shall be design inlet steam pressure plus 50 percent for low pressure steam, and 10 percent for high pressure steam. Required close-off rating of air damper applications shall be shutoff pressure of associated fan, plus 10 percent.
      b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
         1) Belimo
         2) Johnson Controls
         3) Delta
         4) Invensys
         5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

C. Quarter-Turn Actuators (for ball and butterfly valves):
   1. Electric
      a. Motor: Suitable for 120 or 240 Volt single-phase power supply. Insulation shall be NEMA Class F or better. Motor shall be rated for 100 percent duty cycle. Motors shall have inherent overload protection.
      b. Gear Train. Motor output shall be directed to a self locking gear drive mechanism. Gears shall be rated for torque input exceeding motor locked rotor torque.
      c. Wiring: Power and control wiring shall be wired to a terminal strip in the actuator enclosure
      d. Failsafe Positioning: Actuators shall be spring return type for failsafe positioning.
      e. Enclosure: Actuator enclosure shall be NEMA-4 rated, and shall have a minimum of two threaded conduit entries. Provide an enclosure heater for actuators located outside of buildings.
      f. Limit Switches: Travel limit switches shall be UL and CSA approved. Switches shall limit actuator in both open and closed positions.

g. Mechanical Travel Stops: The actuator shall include mechanical travel stops of stainless steel construction to limit actuator to specific degrees of rotation.
h. Manual Override: Actuators shall have manual actuator override to allow operation of the valve when power is off. For valves 4 inches and smaller the override may be a removable wrench or lever or geared handwheel type. For larger valves, the override shall be a fixed geared handwheel type. An automatic power cut-off switch shall be provided to disconnect power from the motor when the handwheel is engaged for manual operation.
i. Valve Position Indicator: A valve position indicator with arrow and open and closed position marks shall be provided to indicate valve position.
j. Torque Limit Switches: Provide torque limit switches to interrupt motor power when torque limit is exceeded in either direction of rotation.
k. Position Controller: For valves used for modulating control, provide an electronic positioner capable of accepting 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, and 135 Ohm potentiometer.
l. Ambient Conditions: Actuator shall be designed for operation from -140 to 150 °F ambient temperature with 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

2.04 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide field devices for input and output of digital (binary) and analog signals into controllers (BCs, AACs, ASCs). Provide signal conditioning for all field devices as recommended by field device manufacturers, and as required for proper operation in the system.

B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all field devices are compatible with controller hardware and software.

C. Field devices specified herein are generally 'two-wire' type transmitters, with power for the device to be supplied from the respective controller. If the controller provided is not equipped to provide this power, or is not designed to work with 'two-wire' type transmitters, or if field device is to serve as input to more than one controller, or where the length of wire to the controller will unacceptably affect the accuracy, the Contractor shall provide 'four-wire' type equal transmitter and necessary regulated DC power supply or 120 VAC power supply, as required.

D. For field devices specified hereinafter that require signal conditioners, signal boosters, signal repeaters, or other devices for proper interface to controllers, Contractor shall furnish and install proper device, including 120V power as required. Such devices shall have accuracy equal to, or better than, the accuracy listed for respective field devices.

E. Accuracy: As stated in this Section, accuracy shall include combined effects of nonlinearity, nonrepeatability and hysteresis.

2.05 TEMPERATURE SENSORS (TS)

A. Sensor range: When matched with A/D converter of BC, AAC/ASC, or SD, sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than 0.3°F (0.16 °C) (unless noted otherwise). Where thermistors are used, the stability shall be better than 0.25°F over 5 years.

B. Matched Sensors: The following applications shall require matched sensors:
1. Building Loop Connections: Provide matched loop and building supply sensors where control sequence requires controlling to a temperature rise (differential).
2. Hydronic Temperature Difference Calculations: Provide matched supply and return temperature sensors where the pair is used for calculating temperature difference for use in load calculations or sequencing such as across chillers and plants.
3. Air Handling Unit Sequencing: Provide matched pair for the cooling and heating coil leaving sensors where the sequence includes calculating an offset from the supply air setpoint to maintain a leaving heating coil temperature.

C. Room Temperature Sensor: Shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable for wall mounting. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
   1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.
   2. Provide setpoint adjustment where indicated. The setpoint adjustment shall be a warmer/cooler indication that shall be scalable via the BAS.
   3. Provide an occupancy override button on the room sensor enclosure where indicated. This shall be a momentary contact closure
   4. Provide current temperature indication via an LCD or LED readout where indicated.

D. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 304 stainless steel.
   1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point

E. Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide sensor lengths and quantities to result in one lineal foot of sensing element for each three square feet of cooling coil/duct face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
   1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, or thermistor, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point.

F. Liquid immersion temperature sensor shall include [brass] thermowell, sensor and connection head for wiring connections. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.15°F.
   1. Sensing element (chilled water/glycol systems) shall be platinum RTD +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.15°F.
   2. Sensing element (other systems) shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.3°F.

G. Pipe Surface-Mount Temperature Sensor: Shall include metal junction box and clamps and shall be suitable for sensing pipe surface temperature and installation under insulation. Provide thermally conductive paste at pipe contact point. Temperature range shall be as require for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
   1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.

H. Outside air sensors shall consist of a sensor, sun shield, utility box, and watertight gasket to prevent water seepage. Temperature range shall be as require for resolution indicated in Paragraph A
   1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.

2.06 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS

A. Where required by Controller, or where wiring runs are over 50 feet, sensors as specified above may be matched with transmitters outputting 4-20 mA linearly across the specified temperature range. Transmitters shall have zero and span adjustments, an accuracy of 0.1°F when applied to the sensor range.

2.07 TRANSDUCERS

A. Standard Capacity Electronic-to-Pneumatic (E-P) Transducers: E-P transducers shall be Voltage-to-Pneumatic (V-P) type, Current-to-Pneumatic (I-P) type, [and Pulse Width Modulated-to-Pneumatic (PWM-P) type]:
   1. Electrical Power Supply: 24 Vac or 24 Vdc.

2. Pneumatic Air Supply: 30 psig (2.07 bar) maximum.
3. Air Capacity: 1100 scim @ 20 psig (300 cm3/sec @ 1.4 bar).
4. Air Consumption: Zero at steady state.
5. Output Span: 0-20 psig (0-1.4 bar).
6. Input: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, or 3-15 Vdc input. [Pulse width modulated or tri-state input shall be allowed].
7. Pulse Width Modulated and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
8. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
9. Air Connections: ¼" (6.35 mm) barbed.
10. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
11. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model UCP-522. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Binary to Analog Transducers ([Pulse Width Modulating] or Tri-State-to-Voltage or -Current):
1. Adjustable zero and span.
2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Shall be provided with memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
3. Accuracy: ± 1% of span
4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 0-15Vdc, 3-15Vdc
5. Input: 4-20 mA, pulse width modulated or tri-state input.
6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable.
7. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
8. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
9. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

C. Electronic-to Electronic (Voltage or Current to Current or Voltage):
1. Adjustable zero and span.
2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
3. Accuracy: ± 1% of span.
4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, 3-15 Vdc.
5. Input: 0-20 Vdc, 0-20 ma, 0-10 kOhm.
6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
7. Enclosure: Polymer enclosure designed for surface or panel mount.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.08 CURRENT SWITCHES (CS)

A. Clamp-On or Solid-Core Design Current Operated Switch (for Constant Speed Motor Status Indication)
1. Range: 1.5 to 150 amps.
2. Trip Point: Adjustable.
3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
4. Lower Frequency Limit: 6 Hz.
5. Trip Indication: LED
6. Approvals: UL, CSA
7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries H-708/908; Inc., RE Technologies SCS1150A-LED. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Clamp-on or Solid-Core Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Constant Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable Manufacturers shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H938/735; or RE Technologies RCS 1150. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
   1. Where used for single-phase devices, provide the CS/CR in a self-contained unit in a housing similar with override switch to Kele RIBX. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

C. Clamp-On Design Current Operated Switch for Variable Speed Motor Status Indication
   1. Range: 1.5 to 135 Amps.
   2. Trip Point: Self-calibrating based on VA memory associated with frequency to detect loss of belt with subsequent increase of control output to 60 Hz.
   3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
   4. Frequency Range: 5-75 Hz
   5. Trip Indication: LED
   6. Approvals: UL, CSA
   7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
   8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries, Inc. H-904. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

D. Clamp-On Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Variable Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable manufacturer shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H934. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

E. Variable Speed Status: Where current switches are used to sense the status for variable speed devices, the CT shall include on-board VA/Hz memory to allow distinction between a belt break and subsequent ramp up to 60 Hz, versus operation at low speed. The belt break scenario shall be indicated as a loss of status and the operation at low speed shall indicate normal status.

2.09 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS (CT)

A. Clamp-On Design Current Transformer (for Motor Current Sensing)
   1. Range: 1-10 amps minimum, 20-200 amps maximum
   2. Trip Point: Adjustable
   3. Output: 0-5 VDC.
   4. Accuracy: ±0.2% from 20 to 100 Hz.
   5. Acceptable Manufacturers: KELE SA100. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.10 ELECTRIC METER

A. Sub-meter shall be designed for Multifunction Electrical Measurement on 3 phase power systems.
   1. Sub-meter shall support 3 element wye, 2.5 element wye, 2 element delta, 4 wire delta systems.
   2. The sub-meter shall accept universal voltage input suitable for 120, 220, and 277 power systems.
   3. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1
   4. The sub-meter shall be user programmable for voltage range to any PT ratio.
   5. The sub-meter shall accept a voltage input range of up to 416 Volts Line to Neutral, and a range of up to 721 Volts Line to Line.
   6. Sub-meter shall accept a current reading of up to 11 amps continuous.

B. The sub-meter shall have an accuracy of +/- 0.1% or better for volts and amps, and 0.2% for power and energy functions. The sub-meter shall meet the accuracy requirements of IEC687 (class 0.2%) and ANSI C12.20 (Class 0.2%).
   1. The sub-meter shall provide true RMS measurements of voltage, phase to neutral and phase to phase, current, per phase and neutral.
   2. The sub-meter shall provide sampling at 400+ samples per cycle on all channel measured readings simultaneously.
   3. The sub-meter shall utilize 24 bit Analog to Digital conversion.

C. The sub-meter shall include a three lines, bright red,.56” LED display.
   1. The sub-meter shall fit in both DIN 92mm and ANSI C39.1 Round cut-outs.
   2. The sub-meter must display a % of Load Bar on the front panel to provide an analog feel. The % Load bar shall have no less than 10 segments.
   3. The sub-meter must have a programmable display, which allows for the following programming functions including automatic scroll, screen selection programming, and energy scaling.

D. Sub-meter shall include virtual measurement upgrade packs, which shall allow user to upgrade in field without removing installed sub-meter.
   1. Two upgrade packs shall be:
      a. Volts, Amps, kW, kVAR, PF, kVA, Freq., kWh, kVAh, kVARh.
      b. Volts, Amps, kW, kVAR, PF, kVA, Freq., kWh, kVAh, kVARh, %THD Monitoring and Limit Exceeded Alarms.
         1) These virtual upgrade packs must be able to be updated without physically removing the installed sub-meter.
         2) Sub-meter shall be a traceable revenue sub-meter, which shall contain a utility grade test pulse, allowing power providers to verify and confirm that the sub-meter is performing to its rated accuracy.

E. The sub-meter shall include two independent communication ports with advanced features.
   1. Port 1 shall provide an optical IrDA port (through the faceplate) which shall allow the unit to be set up and programmed using a PDA or remote laptop without need for a communication cable.
   2. Port 2 shall be selectable for RS485 communication, for 10 base-T Ethernet or for 802.11 Wireless Ethernet.
   3. When in serial mode, the meter shall speak Modbus ASCII, Modbus RTU, or DNP 3.0 protocol up to 57.6K baud.
   4. When in Ethernet mode, the meter shall provide an 802.11 WIFI or an RJ45 Ethernet connection which shall allow the unit to be assigned an IP address and communicate Modbus protocol over Ethernet TCP/IP.
   5. The sub-meter shall have Pocket PC based software available for remote programming and integration.

F. The sub-meter shall provide user configured fixed window or rolling window demand. This shall allow user to set up the particular utility demand profile.
   1. Readings for kW, kVAR, kVA and PF shall be calculated using utility demand features.
   2. All other parameters shall offer max and min capability over the user selectable averaging period.
   3. Voltage shall provide an instantaneous max and min reading, displaying the highest surge and lowest sag seen by the sub-meter.
   4. The meter shall additionally measure accumulated energy in both generating and consuming quadrants with a programmable scaling that allow up to 8 digits of energy resolution.

5. The meter shall also accumulate positive and negative VAR-hours and VA-hours. All readings shall be stamped with a positive and negative average demand.

G. The sub-meter shall support power supply and support direct wiring from 100 to 400 Volts AC or 100 to 370 Volts DC.
   1. Sub-meter power supply shall accept burden of 10VA max.
   2. The sub-meter shall have a standard 4-year warranty.

H. Sub-meter shall be able to be stored in (-40 to +85) degrees C.
   1. Operating temperature shall be (-30 to +70) degrees C.
   2. NEMA 12 faceplate rating shall be available for the Sub-meter.

I. The following devices are required for each meter assembly:
   1. Meter: Shark 100-S-60-10-V3-WIFI (or pre-approved equal)
   2. Split CT's (3 per Meter): EI-5SP-1200-00 (or pre-approved equal)
      a. Field verified amp rating on service prior to ordering CT.
      b. CT Short Block: SB-6TC (or pre-approved equal)

2.11 OUTDOOR AIR STATIC PRESSURE SENSING TIP

A. Pressure sensor: Pressure sensing tip shall be designed to minimize the effects of wind and resulting velocity pressure up to 80 mph. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Dwyer A-306. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Low Air Pressure Surge Dampener: 30-second time constant. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Modus SD030. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.12 CONTINUOUS LEVEL TRANSMITTERS

A. Capacitance Type
   1. Provide a loop powered, continuous capacitance type level transmitter with adjustable span and zero.
   2. Output: 4-20 mA.
   3. Probe: Fluoropolymer coated stainless steel rod or cable. Provide cable probe with end attachment hardware or weight.
   4. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA-4, -7.
   5. Approvals: UL or CSA.
   6. Accuracy: ±1% of calibrated span.
   7. Process Connection: MPT or ANSI Flange as required.
   8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Drexelbrook, Endress & Hauser. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Hydrostatic Pressure
   1. Two wire smart d/p cell type transmitter
   2. 4-20 mA or 1 to 5 volt user selectable linear or square root output
   3. Adjustable span and zero
   4. Stainless steel wetted parts
   5. Environmental limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121°C), 0 to 100% RH
   6. Accuracy: less than 0.1 percent of span
   7. Output Damping: time constant user selectable from 0 to 36 seconds
   8. Vibration Effect: Less than ±0.1% of upper range limit from 15 to 2000 Hz in any axis relative to pipe mounted process conditions.
   9. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 4X, 7, 9
   10. Approvals: FM, CSA
   11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount Inc. 3051 Series, Foxboro, and Johnson-Yokagawa. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.13 INSERTION TYPE TURBINE METER FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter sensing method shall be impedance sensing (iron magnetic and non-photoelectric), with volumetric accuracy of +/- 2% of reading over middle 80% of operating range, and +/- 4% of reading over the entire operating range. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter shall have maximum operating pressure of 400 psi and maximum operating temperature of 200°F continuous (220°F peak). All wetted metal parts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Flow meter shall meet or exceed all of the accuracy, head loss, flow limits, pressure and material requirements of the AWWA standard C704-70 for the respective pipe or tube size. Analog outputs shall consist of non-interactive zero and span adjustments, a DC linearly of 0.1% of span, voltage output of 0-10 V, and current output of 4-20 mA.
   1. Install in water systems with a minimum of 10 pipe diameters unobstructed flow. [Double turbine insertion required at between 10 and 4 diameters unobstructed flow.]
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Onicon Corp. and Hersey. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.14 MAGNETIC FLOW METERS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Engineering Measurements Co. (EMCO MAG 3100 with a model MAG 2500 electronic transmitter and display)
   2. Rosemont
   3. Toshiba
   4. Hersey Measurement
   5. Yokogawa Industrial Automation
   6. Endress & Hauser

B. General Requirements:
   1. Sensor shall be a magnetic flow meter, which utilizes Faraday's Law to measure volumetric fluid flow through a pipe.
   2. The flow meter shall consist of 2 elements, the sensor and the electronics. The sensor shall generate a measuring signal proportional to the flow velocity in the pipe. The electronics shall convert this EMF into a standard current output.
   3. Electronic replacement shall not affect meter accuracy (electronic units are not matched with specific sensors).
      a. Provide a four-wire, externally powered, magnetic type flow transmitter with adjustable span and zero, integrally mounted to flow tube.
      b. Output: 4-20 mA
      c. Flow Tube: Stainless steel
      d. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 7.
      e. Approvals: UL or CSA.
      f. Stability: 0.1% of rate over six months.
      g. Process Connection: Carbon steel, ANSI 150 LB, size as required.

C. Meter Accuracy:
   1. Under the reference conditions of a 68 °F media temperature, a 68 °F ambient temperature, a +/- 1% nominal power supply voltage, 10 diameters up stream and 5 down of straight piping and a fully developed flow profile; the meter must meet the following requirements:
   2. +/- 0.8% of reading accuracy in the flow range of 1.65 - 33 ft/sec +/- (0.66/Velocity actual ft/s +0.4)% of reading accuracy in the flow range of 0-1.65 ft/sec.
   3. Meter repeatability shall be +/- 0.1% of rate at velocities > 1.65 ft/sec.

D. Calibration: The sensor must be calibrated on an internationally accredited (i.e. NAMAS) flow rig with accuracy better than 0.1%. Calibration shall be traceable to National Institute of Standard and Technology.

E. Construction:
   1. The meter piping material shall be AISI 304 stainless steel.
   2. The meter flange and enclosure material shall be carbon steel.
   3. The external surface of the sensor is to be treated with at least.006 in. (150 µm) of Corrosion resistant two-component paint.
   4. The inner meter piping shall be protected with a neoprene liner or similar liner.
   5. The electrode material shall be AISI 316 Ti or better.
   6. The sensor be ANSI class 150#.

F. Electronics:
   1. The sensor shall contain a SENSOR-PROM, storing calibration and factory default settings, i.e. the identification of the sensor and size.
   2. An ISO 9001 approved company shall manufacture the sensor and electronics.
   3. As standard, the electronics must be installable directly on the sensor or installable (remote) up to 1500 ft from the sensor as a maximum.
   4. With local electronics installation, the electronics shall be able to withstand 3 feet water submersion for up to 30 minutes.
   5. The electronics shall be compatible with the following power specifications:
      a. 15/230 Vac +10% to 15% 50-60 Hz.
      b. The power consumption must be 10 Watts or less independent of meter size.
      c. The meter electronics shall be able to produce simultaneous scaleable current and frequency/pulse output. The frequency output shall be linearly proportional to flow rate and scaleable from 0-10 kHz. The pulse output shall be scaleable from 50 to 5000 milliseconds duration, suitable for an electromechanical totalizer in engineering units.
      d. The electronics must have an internal totalizer for summation of flow.
      e. The output of the electronics must be individually, galvanically isolated with an isolation voltage of more than 500 V.

G. Output:
   1. The current signal must be either 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA proportional to the flow velocity.
   2. The output current signal must accommodate 20% over range without loss in linearity.
   3. The electronics shall have an alphanumeric LCD display showing actual flow and totalized flow in engineering units.
   4. The display and keyboard must be rotatable so that the display can be viewed regardless of sensor orientation.

H. Error Detection:
   1. The electronics must be able to detect the flowing error conditions:
      a. Signal connection between electronics and sensor interrupted.
      b. Loss of current to the coil circuit.
      c. Load on the current output.
      d. Defective electronics.
      e. Defective sensor.
      f. Empty pipe.
      g. The electronics must have an Error Log where all error conditions occurring within a period of 180 days are stored.

I. Electronic Replacement Programming:
   1. The electronics must be immediately replaceable without the need of cable disconnection or renewed configuration programming.

2. When the supply voltage is applied, the electronics must self configure and display flow without keyboard contact (no programming required).
3. The electronics must be provided with an automatic zero flow setting.
4. The electronics shall be programmable with respect to:
   a. User display options and menu
   b. Setting data
   c. Configuration of outputs
   d. Zero 'cut-off' from 0% to 9.9% of maximum flow.
   e. For ease of programming, the electronics shall be programmable away from the meter using the meter Sensor-Prom and a 9 V battery.
   f. The electronics shall be suitable for operation in an ambient temperature range of -4 °F to 120 °F.

2.15 VENTURI FLOW METER FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flow Sensing Element: Differential-pressure Venturi-type designed for installation in piping.

B. Construction: Bronze or cadmium plated steel with brass quick connect fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data and rated flow. Ends shall be threaded for 2” and smaller and flanged or welded for larger than 2”.

C. Differential transmitter shall be dual range industrial grade as specified above.

D. Connect differential pressure to venturi and repipe quick connect fittings for measurement. Provide ball valves to isolate quick connects and differential pressure transmitter.

E. Apply Venturi-type flow meters where minimum flow range is no less than 40% of maximum flow.

2.16 ELECTRIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Limit Switches (LS): Limit switches shall be UL listed, SPDT or DPDT type, with adjustable trim arm. Limit switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Electric Solenoid-Operated Pneumatic Valves (EP): EP valves shall be rated for a minimum of 1.5 times their maximum operating static and differential pressure.. Valves shall be ported 2-way, 3-way, or 4-way and shall be normally closed or open as required by the application. EPs shall be sized for minimum pressure drop, and shall be UL and CSA listed. Furnish and install gauges on all inputs of EPs. Furnish an adjustable air pressure regulator on input side of solenoid valves serving actuators operating at greater than 30 psig.
   1. Coil Enclosure: Indoors shall be NEMA-1, Outdoors and NEMA-3, 4, 7, 9.
   2. Fluid Temperature Rating: Valves for compressed air and cold water service shall have 150 °F (66 °C) minimum rating. Valves for hot water or steam service shall have fluid temperature rating higher than the maximum expected fluid temperature.
   3. Acceptable Manufacturers: EP valves shall be as manufactured by ASCO or Parker. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
   4. Coil Rating: EP valves shall have appropriate voltage coil rated for the application (i.e., 24 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC, etc.).

C. Low Temperature Detector ('Freezestat') (FZ): Low temperature detector shall consist of a 'cold spot' element which responds only to the lowest temperature along any one foot of entire element, minimum bulb size of 1/8" x 20' (3.2mm x 6.1m), junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise, DPST (4 wire, 2 circuit) with manual reset. Temperature range 15 to 55°F (-9.4 to 12.8°C), factory set at 38°F.

D. High Temperature Detectors ('Firestat') (FS): High temperature detector shall consist of 3-pole contacts, a single point sensor, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air

leakage of vibration noise, triple-pole, with manual reset. Temperature range 25 to 215°F (-4 to 102°C).

E. Surface-Mounted Thermostat: Surface-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 150° F (10 to 65°C), and a minimum 10°F fixed setpoint differential.

F. Low Voltage Wall Thermostat: Wall-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT sealed mercury contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 90°F (10 to 32°C), switch rating of 24 Vac (30 Vac max.), and both manual and automatic fan operation in both the heat and cool modes.

G. Control Relays: All control relays shall be UL listed, with contacts rated for the application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure for indoor locations, NEMA-4 for outdoor locations.
   1. Control relays for use on electrical systems of 120 volts or less shall have, as a minimum, the following:
      a. AC coil pull-in voltage range of +10%, -15% or nominal voltage.
      b. Coil sealed volt-amperes (VA) not greater than four (4) VA.
      c. Silver cadmium Form C (SPDT) contacts in a dustproof enclosure, with 8 or 11 pin type plug.
      d. Pilot light indication of power-to-coil and coil retainer clips.
      e. Coil rated for 50 and 60 Hz service.
      f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Relays shall be Potter Brumfield, Model KRPA. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
      g. Relays used for across-the-line control (start/stop) of 120V motors, 1/4 HP, and 1/3 HP, shall be rated to break minimum 10 Amps inductive load. Relays shall be IDEC. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
      h. Relays used for stop/start control shall have low voltage coils (30 VAC or less), and shall be provided with transient and surge suppression devices at the controller interface.

H. General Purpose Power Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose magnetic contactor. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, NEMA type 1enclosure. Manufacturer shall be Square 'D', Cutler-Hammer or Westinghouse.

I. Control Transformers: Furnish and install control transformers as required. Control transformers shall be machine tool type, and shall be US and CSA listed. Primary and secondary sides shall be fused in accordance with the NEC. Transformer shall be proper size for application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure.
   1. Transformers shall be manufactured by Westinghouse, Square 'D', or Jefferson. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

J. Time Delay Relays (TDR): TDRs shall be capable of on or off delayed functions, with adjustable timing periods, and cycle timing light. Contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two (2) sets of Form C contacts, enclosed in a dustproof enclosure.
   1. TDRs shall have silver cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. TDRs shall have solid state, plug-in type coils with transient suppression devices.
   2. TDRs shall be UL and CSA listed, Crouzet type. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

K. Electric Push Button Switch: Switch shall be momentary contact, oil tight, push button, with number of N.O. and/or N.C. contacts as required. Contacts shall be snap-action type, and rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

L. Pilot Light: Panel-mounted pilot light shall be NEMA ICS 2 oil tight, transformer type, with screw terminals, push-to-test unit, LED type, rated for 120 VAC. Unit shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

M. Alarm Horn: Panel-mounted audible alarm horn shall be continuous tone, 120 Vac Sonalert solid-state electronic signal, as manufactured by Mallory. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

N. Electric Selector Switch (SS): Switch shall be maintained contact, NEMA ICS 2, oil-tight selector switch with contact arrangement, as required. Contacts shall be rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.17 NAMEPLATES

A. Provide engraved phenolic or micarta nameplates for all equipment, components, and field devices furnished. Nameplates shall be 1/8 thick, black, with white center core, and shall be minimum 1" x 3", with minimum 1/4" high block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1" x 3" shall be attached to adjacent surface.

B. Each nameplate shall identify the function for each device.

2.18 TESTING EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall test and calibrate all signaling circuits of all field devices to ascertain that required digital and accurate analog signals are transmitted, received, and displayed at system operator terminals, and make all repairs and recalibrations required to complete test. Contractor shall be responsible for test equipment required to perform these tests and calibrations. Test equipment used for testing and calibration of field devices shall be at least twice as accurate as respective field device (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of National Electric Code and all local codes.

B. Control Wiring: The term "control wiring" is defined to include providing of wire, conduit and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connection of electric control devices.
   1. Wiring System: Install complete wiring system for electric control systems. Conceal wiring except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.
   2. Control Wiring Conductors: Install control wiring conductors, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification.
   3. Communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only, unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.

4. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shield shall be terminated as recommended by controller manufacturer. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shall be labeled with a network number, device ID at each termination and shall correspond with the WAN and LAN system architecture and floor plan submittals.
5. Install all control wiring external to panels in electric metallic tubing or raceway. However, communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring may be run without conduit in concealed, accessible locations if noise immunity is ensured. Contractor will be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance. Accessible locations are defined as areas inside mechanical equipment enclosures, such as heating and cooling units, instrument panels etc.; in accessible pipe chases with easy access, or suspended ceilings with easy access. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Run in a neat and orderly fashion, bundled where applicable, and completely suspended (strapped to rigid elements or routed through wiring rings) away from areas of normal access. Tie and support conductors neatly with suitable nylon ties. Conductors shall not be supported by the ceiling system or ceiling support system. Conductors shall be pulled tight and be installed as high as practically possible in ceiling cavities. Wiring shall not be laid on the ceiling or duct. Conductors shall not be installed between the top cord of a joist or beam and the bottom of roof decking. Contractor shall be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system. Code shall be as indicated on approved installation drawings.

C. Control Valves: Install so that actuators, wiring, and tubing connections are accessible for maintenance. Where possible, install with valve stem axis vertical, with operator side up. Where vertical stem position is not possible, or would result in poor access, valves may be installed with stem horizontal. Do not install valves with stem below horizontal, or down.

D. Freezestats: Install freezestats in a serpentine fashion where shown on drawing. Provide one foot of element for each square foot of coil face area. Where coil face area exceeds required length of element, provide multiple devices, wired in parallel for normally open close on trip application, wired in series for normally closed, open on trip application. Adequately support with coil clips.

E. Averaging Temperature Sensors: Cover no more than two square feet per linear foot of sensor length except where indicated. Generally where flow is sufficiently homogeneous/adequately mixed at sensing location, consult AE for requirements.

F. Airflow Measuring Stations: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of duct (except those installations specifically designed for installation in fan inlet). For installations in fan inlets, provide on both inlets of double inlet fans and provide inlet cone adapter as recommended by AFM station manufacturer.

G. Fluid Flow Sensors: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of pipe.

H. Relative Humidity Sensors: Provide element guard as recommended by manufacturer for high velocity installations. For high limit sensors, position remote enough to allow full moisture absorption into the air stream before reaching the sensor.

I. Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide valve bypass arrangement to protect against over pressure damaging the transmitter.

J. Flow Switches: Where possible, install in a straight run of pipe at least 15 diameters in length to minimize false indications.

K. Current Switches for Motor Status Monitoring: Adjust so that setpoint is below minimum operating current and above motor no load current.

L. Supply Duct Pressure Transmitters:
   1. General: Install pressure tips with at least 4 'round equivalent' duct diameters of straight duct with no takeoffs upstream. Install pressure tips securely fastened with tip facing upstream in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate the transmitter at an accessible location to facilitate calibration.
   2. VAV System 'Down-Duct' Transmitters: Locate pressure tips approximately 2/3 of the hydraulic distance to the most remote terminal in the air system.

M. Cutting and Patching Insulation: Repair insulation to maintain integrity of insulation and vapor barrier jacket. Use hydraulic insulating cement to fill voids and finish with material matching or compatible with adjacent jacket material.

3.03 REFRIGERANT MONITOR

A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place sensing tips in locations to maximize effectiveness.

B. Hard wire interlocks to the emergency ventilation and shutdown of combustion devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 53
BAS FIELD PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Building Controller (BC)

B. Advance Application Specific Controller (AAC)

C. Application Specific Controller (ASC)

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Furnish and install DDC Control units and/or Smart Devices required to support specified building automation system functions.

B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STAND-ALONE FUNCTIONALITY

A. General: These requirements clarify the requirement for stand-alone functionality relative to packaging I/O devices with a controller. Stand-alone functionality is specified with the controller and for each Application Category specified in Part 3. This item refers to acceptable paradigms for associating the points with the processor.

B. Functional Boundary: Provide controllers so that all points associated with and common to one unit or other complete system/equipment shall reside within a single control unit. The boundaries of a standalone system shall be as dictated in the contract documents. Generally systems specified for the Application Category will dictate the boundary of the standalone control functionality. See related restrictions below. When referring to the controller as pertains to the standalone functionality, reference is specifically made to the processor. One processor shall execute all the related I/O control logic via one operating system that uses a common programming and configuration tool.

C. The following configurations are considered acceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
   1. Points packaged as integral to the controller such that the point configuration is listed as an essential piece of information for ordering the controller (having a unique ordering number).
   2. Controllers with processors and modular back planes that allow plug in point modules as an integral part of the controller.
   3. I/O point expander boards, plugged directly into the main controller board to expand the point capacity of the controller.
   4. I/O point expansion devices connected to the main controller board via wiring and as such may be remote from the controller and that communicate via a sub LAN protocol. These arrangements to be considered standalone shall have a sub LAN that is dedicated to that controller and include no other controller devices (AACs or ASCs). All wiring to interconnect the I/O expander board shall be:
      a. Contained in the control panel enclosure;
      b. Or run in conduit. Wiring shall only be accessible at the terminations.

D. The following configurations are considered unacceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
   1. Multiple controllers enclosed in the same control panel to accomplish the point requirement.

2.02 BUILDING CONTROLLER (BC)

A. General Requirements:

1. The BC(s) shall provide fully distributed control independent of the operational status of the OWSs and CSS. All necessary calculations required to achieve control shall be executed within the BC independent of any other device. All control strategies performed by the BC(s) shall be both operator definable and modifiable through the Operator Interfaces.
2. BCs shall perform overall system coordination, accept control programs, perform automated HVAC functions, control peripheral devices and perform all necessary mathematical and logical functions. BCs shall share information with the entire network of BCs and AACs/ASCs for full global control. Each controller shall be accessed through the CSS in normal operations. In the event that the CSS is not available, the controller shall permit multi-user operation from multiple OWS and mobile computers connected either locally or over the network. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory, microprocessor, battery backup, regulated power supply, power conditioning equipment, ports for connection of operating interface devices, and control enclosure. BCs shall be programmable from the CSS, OWS, mobile computer, or hand held device. BC shall contain sufficient memory for all specified global control strategies, user defined reports and trending, communication programs, and central alarming.
3. BCs shall be connected to a controller network that qualifies as a controlling LAN.
4. All BCs shall be provided with a UPS to protect against memory loss and allow for continuous communication with the CSS in the event of a loss of power.
    a. The UPS shall be a 500 VA UPS equal to APC Back-UPS CS, 300 Watts / 500 VA, Input 120V / Output 120V, Interface Port DB-9 RS-232, USB
5. In addition BCs may provide intelligent, standalone control of BAS functions. Each BC may be capable of standalone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, wiring terminal strips, A/D converters, real-time clock/calendar and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. Refer to standalone functionality specified above.
6. The BC may provide for point mix flexibility and expandability. This requirement may be met via either a family of expander boards, modular input/output configuration, or a combination thereof. Refer to stand alone functionality specified above.
7. All BC point data, algorithms and application software shall be modifiable from the CSS and OWS.
8. Each BC shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microprocessor resident in the BC. The database and all application programs for each BC shall be stored in non-volatile or battery backed volatile memory within the BC and will be able to upload/download to/from the CSS.
9. BC shall provide buffer for holding alarms, messages, trends etc.
10. Each BC shall include self-test diagnostics, which allow the BC to automatically alarm any malfunctions, or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
11. Each BC shall contain software to perform full DDC/PID control loops.
12. For systems requiring end-of-line resistors those resistors shall be located in the BC.
13. Input-Output Processing
    a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 Vac or Vdc, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
    b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 0-20 Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is

unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 12 bits.

c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer.
d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO): Voltage mode: 0-5 Vdc and 0-10 Vdc; Current mode: 4-20 mA. Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally these will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where these are allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits.
f. Pulsed Inputs: Capable of counting up to 8 pulses per second with buffer to accumulate pulse count. Pulses shall be counted at all times.

14. A communication port for operator interface through a mobile computer shall be provided in each BC. It shall be possible to perform all program and database back-up, system monitoring, control functions, and BC diagnostics through this port. Standalone BC panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting its normal operation.
15. Each BC shall be equipped with loop tuning algorithm for precise proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control. Loop tuning tools provided with the CSS software is acceptable. In any case, tools to support loop tuning must be provided such that P, I, and D gains are automatically calculated.
16. All analog output points shall have a selectable failure setpoint. The BC shall be capable of maintaining this failure setpoint in the event of a system malfunction, which causes loss of BC control, or loss of output signal, as long as power is available at the BC. The failure setpoint shall be selectable on a per point basis.
17. Slope intercepts and gain adjustments shall be available on a per-point basis.
18. BC Power Loss:
    a. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the other units on the controlling LAN shall not in any way be affected.
    b. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the battery backup shall ensure that the energy management control software, the Direct Digital Control software, the database parameters, and all other programs and data stored in the RAM are retained for a minimum of fifty (50) hours. An alarm diagnostic message shall indicate that the BC is under battery power.
    c. Upon restoration of power within the specified battery backup period, the BC shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The BC shall automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of any time dependent function is possible without manual reset of the clock. All monitored functions shall be updated.
    d. Should the duration of a loss of power exceed the specified battery back-up period or BC panel memory be lost for any reason, the panel shall automatically report the condition (upon resumption of power) and be capable of receiving a download via the network from the CSS or a mobile computer. In addition, the State shall be able to upload the most current versions of all energy management control programs, Direct Digital Control programs, database parameters, and all other data and programs in the memory of each BC to the CSS or a mobile computer via the network or the local USB or RS-232C port.

19. BC Failure:
    a. Building Controller LAN Data Transmission Failure: BC shall continue to operate in stand-alone mode. BC shall store loss of communication alarm along with the time of the event. All control functions shall continue with the global values programmable to either the last value or a specified value. Peer BCs shall recognize the loss and report alarm.
    b. BC Hardware Failure: BC shall cease operation and terminate communication with other devices. All outputs shall go to their specified fail position.
20. Each BC shall be equipped with firmware resident self-diagnostics for sensors and be capable of assessing an open or shorted sensor circuit and taking an appropriate control action (close valve, damper, etc.).
21. BCs may include network communications interface functions for controlling secondary controlling LANs Refer to Section 23 09 54 - BAS System Communications Devices for requirements if this function is packaged with the BC.
22. A minimum of four levels of privileges shall be provided at each BC.
23. All local user accounts shall be password protected. Strong password shall be used and complies with the State security standard.
24. BCs shall be mounted on equipment, in packaged equipment enclosures, or locking wall mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure, as specified elsewhere.

B. BACnet Building Controller Requirements:
    1. The BC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet-IP (B-BC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
    2. BCs shall communicate over the BACnet-IP LAN.
    3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet-IP LAN communicating to/from other BCs.

2.03 ADVANCED APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (AAC) AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC)

A. General Requirements:
    1. AACs and ASCs shall provide intelligent, standalone control of HVAC equipment. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory and will continue to operate all local control functions in the event of a loss of communications on the ASC LAN or sub-LAN. Refer to standalone requirements by application specified in Part 3 of this section. In addition, it shall be able to share information with every other BC and AAC /ASC on the entire network.
    2. Each AAC and ASC shall include self-test diagnostics that allow the AAC /ASC to automatically relay to the BC, or LAN Interface Device, any malfunctions or abnormal conditions within the AAC /ASC or alarm conditions of inputs that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
    3. AACs and ASCs shall include sufficient memory to perform the specific control functions required for its application and to communicate with other devices.
    4. Each AAC and ASC must be capable of stand-alone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, minimum 8 bit A to D conversion, voltage transient and lightning protection devices. All volatile memory shall have a battery backup of at least fifty- (50) hrs with a battery life of (5) five years.
    5. All point data; algorithms and application software within an AAC /ASC shall be modifiable from the OWS.
    6. AAC and ASC Input-Output Processing
        a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 VAC or VDC, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override (Only AAC requires HOA). Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the AAC/ASC's board (multiplexing to a separate

manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.

b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be O-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 0-20Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8-10 bits depending on application.

c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer

d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.

e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO) as required by application: voltage mode, 0-5VDC and 0-10VDC; current mode (4-20 mA). Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally, PWM will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where PWM is allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8 bits.

B. BACnet AAC(s) and ASC(s) Requirements:

1. The AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Building Controller (B-AAC and B-ASC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
2. AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall communicate over the BACnet Building Controller LAN or the ASC LAN or sub-LAN.
3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet Building Controller LAN communicating to/from other BCs.

C. Terminal Box Controllers:

1. Terminal box controllers controlling damper positions to maintain a quantity of supply or exhaust air serving a space shall have an automatically initiated function that resets the volume regulator damper to the fully closed position on a scheduled basis. The controllers shall initially be set up to perform this function once every 24 hours. The purpose of this required function is to reset and synchronize the actual damper position with the calculated damper position and to assure the damper will completely close when commanded. The software shall select scheduled boxes randomly and shall not allow more than 5% of the total quantity of controllers in a building to perform this function at the same time. This reset shall be performed while the AHU is operating. The BAS shall send an alarm for any terminal box that has been reset and does not indicate 0 cfm flow with the damper commanded closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specifications roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Contractor shall install all controllers in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures and practices.

3.03 HARDWARE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: The functional intent of this specification is to allow cost effective application of manufacturers standard products while maintain the integrity and reliability of the control functions. A BC as specified above is generally fully featured and customizable whereas the AAC/ASC refers to a more cost-effective unit designed for lower-end applications. Specific requirements indicated below are required for the respective application. Manufacturer may apply the most cost-effective unit that meets the requirement of that application.

B. Standalone Capability: Each Control Unit shall be capable of performing the required sequence of operation for the associated equipment. All physical point data and calculated values required to accomplish the sequence of operation shall originate within the associated CU with only the exceptions enumerated below. Refer to Item 2.01 above for physical limitations of standalone functionality. Listed below are functional point data and calculated values that shall be allowed to be obtained from or stored by other CUs or SDs via LAN.

C. Where associated control functions involve functions from different categories identified below, the requirements for the most restrictive category shall be met.

D. Application Category 0 (Distributed monitoring)
   1. Applications in this category include the following:
      a. Monitoring of variables that are not used in a control loop, sequence logic, or safety.
   2. Points on BCs, AACs, and ASCs may be used in these applications as well as SDs and/or general-purpose I/O modules.
   3. Where these points are trended, contractor shall verify and document that the network bandwidth is acceptable for such trends and is still capable of acceptable and timely control function.

E. Application Category 1 (Application Specific Controller):
   1. Applications in this category include the following:
      a. Fan Coil Units
      b. Airflow Control Boxes (VAV and Constant Volume Terminal Units)
      c. Misc. Heaters
      d. Unitary equipment <15 tons (Package Terminal AC Units, Package Terminal Heat Pumps, Split-System AC Units, Split-System Heat Pumps, Water-Source Heat Pumps)
      e. Induction Units
      f. Variable Speed Drive (VSD) controllers not requiring safety shutdowns of the controlled device.
   2. ASCs may be used in these applications.
   3. Standalone Capability: Provide capability to execute control functions for the application for a given setpoint or mode, which shall generally be occupied mode control. Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other controllers via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other controller, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
      a. Physical/Virtual PointDefault Value
      b. Scheduling PeriodNormal
      c. Morning Warm-UpOff (cold discharge air)
      d. Load ShedOff (no shedding)
      e. Summer/WinterWinter
      f. [Trend DataN/A]
      g. [Smoke Pressurization ModeNormal Mode]

4. Mounting:
    a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment in an accessible enclosure that does not hinder maintenance of mechanical equipment and shall be rated for plenum use.
    b. ASCs that control equipment mounted in a mechanical room may either be mounted in, on the equipment, or on the wall of the mechanical room at an adjacent, accessible location.
    c. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
    d. Section 23 09 53 contractor may furnish ASCs to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting.
5. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
6. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes on the network to the maximum recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Application Category 2 (General Purpose Terminal Controller)
1. Applications in this category include the following:
    a. Unitary Equipment >= 15 tons (Air Conditioners, Heat Pumps, Packaged Heating/Cooling Units, and the like)
    b. Small, Constant Volume Single Zone Air Handling Units
    c. Constant Volume Pump Start/Stop
    d. Misc. Equipment (Exhaust Fan) Start/Stop
    e. Misc. Monitoring (not directly associated with a control sequence and where trending is not critical)
    f. Steam Converter Control
2. BCs may be used in these applications.
3. ASC's may be used in these applications provided the ASC meets all requirements specified below. This category requires a general-purpose ASC to which application-specific control algorithms can be attached.
4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other ASCs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other ASCs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC/ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
    a. Physical/Virtual PointDefault Delay TimeDefault Value
    b. Outside Air Temperature3 minutes80°F
    c. Outside Air Humidity3 minutes60%RH
    d. Outside Air Enthalpy3 minutes30 Btu/lb
    e. Trend DataN/A
    f. Cooling/Heating Requests3 minutesNone
    g. Smoke Pressurization Mode3 minutesNormal Mode
    h. Smoke Exhaust Command3 minutesNormal Mode
5. Mounting:
    a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.

b. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.

6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. [Operator shall be able to address and configure spare outputs for simple single loop control actions or event initiated actions.] Application-specific block control algorithms shall used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
7. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 32.

G. Application Category 3 (Advanced Application Controller)
1. Applications in this category include the following:
   a. Large Constant Volume Air Handlers
   b. VAV Air Handlers generally >5,000 and <10,000cfm
   c. Dual Duct Air Handlers generally >5000 and < 10,000 cfm
   d. Multizone Air Handlers
   e. Self-Contained VAV Units
2. BCs may be used in these applications.
3. AAC's may be used in these applications provided:
   a. The AAC's meets all requirements specified below.
   b. All control functions and physical I/O associated with a given unit resides in one AAC.
   c. Input A/D is 10-bit. Exception: 8-bit input A/D can be used when matched with high accuracy sensors, the range of which meets the resolution requirements specified for the applicable sensor in Section 23 09 51.
   d. Pulsed inputs required for the application can be monitored and accumulated effectively.
4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other AACs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other AACs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
   a. Physical/virtual point - default delay - time default value
   b. Outside Air Temperature - 3 minutes - 80°F
   c. Outside Air Humidity - 3 minutes - 60%RH
   d. Outside Air Enthalpy - 3 minutes - 30 Btu/lb
   e. Enable Local Operation - Last Value
   f. Cooling/Heating Requests - 3 minutes - None
   g. Smoke Pressurization Mode - 3 minutes - Normal Mode
   h. Smoke Exhaust Command - 3 minutes - Normal Mode
5. Mounting:
   a. AACs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
   b. AACs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a near by mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.

6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. Operator shall be able to program custom DDC control algorithms and specify trending parameters, which will be retained in memory in the event of a loss of communications. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used provided they meet the sequence of operations. The control algorithms shall be completely customizable.
7. LAN Restrictions: Each LAN which participates in the transfer of data between the CU and the local operator workstation shall be subject to the following criteria:
    a. Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 16.
    b. The Building Controller LAN shall be subject only to manufacturer's published LAN limitations.

H. Application Category 4
1. Applications in this category include the following:
    a. Central Cooling Plant
    b. Central Heating Plant
    c. Cooling Towers
    d. Sequenced or Variable Speed Pump Control
    e. Local Chiller Control (unit specific)
    f. Local Free Cooling Heat Exchanger Control
    g. Air Handlers over 10,000 cfm or serving critical areas
2. BCs shall be used in these applications.

3.04 CONTROL UNIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for requirements pertaining to control unit quantity and location.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 54
BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Network Integration Devices

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system connecting BCs, AACs, ASCs and Gateways to the State network.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NETWORK CONNECTION

A. State WAN: Refer Section 23 09 50 Part 1.11.C.1 - Building Automation System (BAS) General for description of System Architecture.

B. The following BIBBs must be supported on the Local Supervisory LAN using Ethernet either directly or through a gateway:
   1. BACnet Data Sharing Objects (DS-):
      a. Read Property (RP-A) Initiate
      b. Read Property (RP-B) Execute
      c. Read Property Multiple (RPM-A) Initiate
      d. Read Property Multiple (RPM-B) Execute
      e. Write Property (WP-A) Initiate
      f. Write Property (WP-B) Execute
      g. Write Property Multiple (WPM-A) Initiate
      h. Write Property Multiple (WPM-B) Execute
      i. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-A) Initiate
      j. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-B) Execute
   2. BACnet Alarm and Event Object (AE-)
      a. Confirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
      b. Unconfirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
      c. Refer to Section 23 09 55 Part III for the BACnet Object naming convention.

2.02 BACNET GATEWAYS

A. Gateways shall be provided to link non-BACnet control products to the BACnet inter-network. All of the functionality described in this section is to be provided by using the BACnet capabilities. Each Gateway shall have the ability to expand the number of BACnet objects of each type supported by 20% to accommodate future system changes.

B. Each Gateway shall provide values for all points on the non-BACnet side of the Gateway to BACnet devices as if the values were originating from BACnet objects. The Gateway shall also provide a way for BACnet devices to modify (write) all points specified by the AOC using standard BACnet services. All points are required to be writable for each site.

C. The Gateway shall implement BACnet schedule objects and permit both read and write access to the schedules from the BC.

D. Each Gateway shall provide a way to collect and archive or trend (time, value) data pairs.

E. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents which have time-of-day information shall respond to workstation requests to synchronize the date and time. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents shall support dynamic device binding and dynamic object binding.

F. All points in the system shall be made network visible through the use of standard BACnet objects or through proprietary BACnet extensions that the workstation also supports. All points shall be writable using standard BACnet services.

G. All devices have a Device Object instance number that is unique throughout the entire inter-network. All BACnet devices shall be configured with a Device Object instance number that is based on the format specified (shown in decimal notation). This includes all physical devices as well as any logical BACnet devices that are physically represented by Gateways.

H. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each native BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.03 2.03 CONTROLLER LOCAL AREA NETWORK INTERFACE DEVICES (LANID)

A. The LANID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device which acts as a gateway/router between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN. It provides an operator interface. These may be provided within a BC or as a separate device.

B. The LANID shall perform information translation between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN, supervise communications on a polling Secondary Controlling LAN, and be applicable to systems in which the same functionality is not provided in the BC. In systems where the LANID is a separate device, it shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each LANID shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.

C. Each LANID shall support interrogation, full control, and all utilities associated with all BCs on the Primary Controlling LAN, all AACs and ASCs connected to all Secondary Controlling LANs under the Primary Controlling LAN, and all points connected to those PCUs and SCUs.

D. Upon loss of power to a LANID, the battery shall provide for minimum 100-hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.

E. The LANID shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Primary Controlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LAN

F. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each native BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.04 LOCAL SUPERVISORY LAN GATEWAYS/ROUTERS

A. The gateway/router shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway/router between the Supervisory LAN CSSs or OWS and the Controlling LAN.

B. The gateway/router shall perform information translation between the Controlling LAN and the Local Supervisory LAN, and shall use BACnet over IP. When BACnet is used, refer to the requirements of the BACnet Gateways specified herein.

C. The gateway/router shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each gateway/router shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.

D. The gateway/router shall allow centralized overall system supervision, operator interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, acquisition of trend data, and communication with control units. It shall allow system operators to perform the following functions from the CSS, and OWSs:
   1. Configure systems.
   2. Monitor and supervise control of all points.
   3. Change control setpoints.
   4. Override input values.

5. Override output values
6. Enter programmed start/stop time schedules.
7. View and acknowledge alarms and messages.
8. Receive, store and display trend logs and management reports.
9. Upload/Download programs, databases, etc. as specified.

E. Upon loss of power to the gateway/router, the battery shall provide for minimum 100 hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.

F. The gateway/router shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Controlling LAN

2.05 CHILLER CONTROLS INTERFACE DEVICE (CID)

A. The CID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway between the control protocol and the applicable chiller controller.

B. The CID shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, communication ports and, power supply.

C. Each CID shall support full bi-directional communications translation as more fully specified in Section 23 09 55.

D. See drawings for required list of mapped points.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.

B. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system.

C. Contractor shall closely coordinate with the State, or designated representative, to establish IP addresses and communications to assure proper operation of the building control system on the State (DE) network.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 55
BAS SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System Software
B. Programming Description
C. Control Algorithms
D. Energy Management Applications
E. Password Protection
F. Alarm Reporting
G. Trending
H. Data Acquisition and Storage
I. Point Structuring
J. Dynamic Color Graphics

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Fully configure systems and furnish and install all software, programming and dynamic color graphics for a complete and fully functioning system as specified.
B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) for general requirements
C. Refer to 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation for specific sequences of operation for controlled equipment.

1.03 LICENSING

A. Include licensing for all software packages at all required workstations.
B. All operator interface, programming environment, networking, database management and any other software used by the Contractor to install the system or needed to operate the system to its full capabilities shall be licensed and provided to the State.
C. All BAS software should be available on CSS(s) provided, and on all Portable Operator Terminals. All software keys to provide all rights shall be installed on CSS. At least 2 sets of media (CD or DVD) shall be provided with backup software and configurations for all software provided, so that the State may reinstall any software as necessary
D. Provide licensing and original software media for each device. Include all BAS software licenses and all required third party software licenses.
E. Upgrade all software packages to the release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.
F. Refer to Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General for further requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM SOFTWARE-GENERAL

A. Functionality and Completeness: The Contractor shall furnish and install all software and programming necessary to provide a complete and functioning system as specified. The Contractor shall include all software and programming not specifically itemized in these Specifications, which is necessary to implement, maintain, operate, and diagnose the system in compliance with these Specifications.

B. Configuration: The software shall support the system as a distributed processing network configuration.

2.02 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. BC Software Residency: Each BC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. All software including the following shall reside and execute at the BC:
   1. Real-Time Operating System software
   2. Real-Time Clock/Calendar and network time synchronization
   3. BC diagnostic software
   4. LAN Communication software/firmware
   5. Direct Digital Control software
   6. Alarm Processing and Buffering software
   7. Energy Management software
   8. Data Trending, Reporting, and Buffering software
   9. I/O (physical and virtual) database
   10. Remote Communications software

B. AAC/ASC Software Residency: Each AAC/ASC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. As a minimum, software including the following shall reside and execute at the AAC/ASC. Other software to support other required functions of the AAC/ASC may reside at the BC or LAN interface device (specified in Section 23 09 54) with the restrictions/exceptions per application provided in Section 23 09 53:
   1. Real-Time Operating System software
   2. AAC/ASC diagnostic software
   3. LAN Communications software
   4. Control software applicable to the unit it serves that will support a single mode of operation
   5. I/O (physical and virtual) database to support one mode of operation

C. Standalone Capability: BC shall continue to perform all functions independent of a failure in other BC/AAC/ASC, CSS, or other communication links to other BCs/AACs/ASCs or CSSs. Trends and runtime totalization shall be retained in memory. Runtime totalization shall be available on all digital input points that monitor electric motor status. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of standalone functionality.

D. Operating System: Controllers shall include a real-time operating system resident in ROM. This software shall execute independently from any other devices in the system. It shall support all specified functions. It shall provide a command prioritization scheme to allow functional override of control functions. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of the controller's operating system.

E. Network Communications: Each controller shall include software/firmware that supports the networking of CUs on a common communications trunk that forms the respective LAN. Network support shall include the following:
   1. Controller communication software shall include error detection, correction, and re-transmission to ensure data integrity.
   2. Operator/System communication software shall facilitate communications between other BCs, all subordinate AACs/ASCs, Gateways and LAN Interface Devices or CSS. Software shall allow point interrogation, adjustment, addition/deletion, and programming while the controller is online and functioning without disruption to unaffected points. The software architecture shall allow networked controllers to share selected physical and virtual point information throughout the entire system.

F. Diagnostic Software: Controller software shall include diagnostic software that checks memory and communications and reports any malfunctions.

G. Alarm/Messaging Software: Controller software shall support alarm/message processing and buffering software as more fully specified below.

H. Application Programs: CUs shall support and execute application programs as more fully specified below:
   1. All Direct Digital Control software, Energy Management Control software, and functional block application programming software templates shall be provided in a 'ready-to-use' state, and shall not require (but shall allow) user programming.

I. Security: Controller software shall support multiple level privileges access restriction as more fully specified below.

J. Direct Digital Control: Controller shall support application of Direct Digital Control Logic. All logic modules shall be provided pre-programmed with written documentation to support their application. Provide the following logic modules as a minimum:
   1. Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control with analog, PWM and floating output
   2. Two Position control (Hi or Low crossing with deadband)
   3. Single-Pole Double-Throw relay
   4. Delay Timer (delay-on-make, delay-on-break, and interval)
   5. Hi/Low Selection
   6. Reset or Scaling Module
   7. Logical Operators (AND, OR, NOT, XOR)

K. Psychrometric Parameters: Controller software shall provide preprogrammed functions to calculated and present psychrometric parameters (given temperature and relative humidity) including the following as a minimum: Enthalpy, Wet Bulb Temperature.

L. Updating/Storing Application Data: Site-specific programming residing in volatile memory shall be uploadable/downloadable from an OWS or CSS using BACnet services connected locally or through the network. Initiation of an upload or download shall include all of the following methods: Manual, Scheduled, and Automatic upon detection of a loss or change.

M. Restart: System software shall provide for orderly shutdown upon loss of power and automatic restart upon power restoration. Volatile memory shall be retained; outputs shall go to programmed fail-safe (open, closed, or last) position. Equipment restart shall include a user definable time delay on each piece of equipment to stagger the restart. Loss of power shall be alarmed at operator interface indicating date and time.

N. Time Synchronization: Automatic time synchronization shall be provided using BACnet services. Operators shall be able to set the time and date in any device on the network that supports time-of-day functionality. The operator shall be able to select to set the time and date for an individual device, devices on a single network, or all devices simultaneously.

O. Misc. Calculations: System software shall automate calculation of psychometric functions, calendar functions, kWh/kW, and flow determination and totalization from pulsed or analog inputs, curve-fitting, look-up table, input/output scaling, time averaging of inputs and A/D conversion coefficients.

2.03 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION

A. The application software shall be user programmable.

B. This specification generally requires a programming convention that is logical, easy to learn, use, and diagnose. General approaches to application programming shall be provided by one, or a combination, of the following conventions:
   1. Point Definition: Provide templates customized for point type, to support input of individual point information. Use standard BACnet Objects as applicable.
   2. Graphical Block Programming: Manipulation of graphic icon 'blocks', each of which represents a subroutine, in a functional/logical manner forming a control logic diagram.

Blocks shall allow entry of adjustable settings and parameters via pop-up windows. Provide a utility that shall allow the graphic logic diagrams to be directly compiled into application programs. Logic diagrams shall be viewable either off-line, or on-line with real-time block output values.

3. Functional Application Programming: Pre-programmed application specific programs that allow/require limited customization via 'fill-in-the-blanks' edit fields. Typical values would be setpoints gains, associated point names, alarm limits, etc.

C. Provide a means for testing and/or debugging the control programs both off-line and on-line.

2.04 ENERGY MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS

A. System shall have the ability to perform all of the following energy management routines via preprogrammed function blocks or template programs. As a minimum provide the following whether or not required in the software:
   1. Time-of-Day Scheduling
   2. Calendar-Based Scheduling
   3. Holiday Scheduling
   4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
   5. Optimal Start / Optimal Stop based on space temperature offset, outdoor air temperature, and building heating and cooling capacitance factors as a minimum
   6. Night Setback and Morning Recovery Control, with ventilation only during occupancy
   7. Economizer Control (enthalpy or dry-bulb)
   8. Peak Demand Limiting / Load Shedding
   9. Dead Band Control

B. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow operator customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in Section 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation.

2.05 ACCESS PRIVILEGES

A. Multiple-level access privileges shall be provided. A minimum of four (4) levels of access shall be supported.

B. The highest level of access, Administrator Level access, shall allow the BAS administrator to perform application, database, and user management functions.

C. Each login credentials shall be assigned to a pre-defined level of access. Alternately, a comprehensive list of accessibility/functionality items shall be provided, to be enabled or disabled for each user according to the level of access granted.

D. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for the access level assigned to their login credentials.

E. Login credentials are stored in the BC's local database. A minimum of 20 user names shall be supported and programmed per the State's direction.

F. Login credentials can be looked up using the Lightweight Directory Access (LDAP) through the BAS server.

G. Strong password shall be used on all login credentials.

H. User-definable, automatic log-off timers from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent users from inadvertently leaving interface device unattended.

I. At system handover, all default and Contractor created login credentials for the system shall be provided to the State and all temporary login credentials shall be removed.

2.06 ALARM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT REPORTING

A. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarms and messages to operator devices and memory files. Each BC shall perform distributed, independent alarm

analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall a BCs ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at an OWS or local handheld device, or by communications with other panels on the network.

1. Alarm Descriptor: Each alarm or point change shall include that point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence. In addition to the alarm's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display and store an alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
2. Alarm Prioritization: The software shall allow users to define the handling and routing of each alarm by their assignment to discrete priority levels. A minimum of five (5) priority levels shall be provided - Level 1 Life Safety (i.e. smoke detector), Level 2 Critical (i.e. controller failure), Level 3 Abnormal (i.e. out-of-range temperature), Level 4 Energy Waste(i.e. fighting valves), Level 5 Maintenance Message (i.e. runtime monitor, filter status). For each priority level, users shall have the ability to enable or disable an audible tone whenever an alarm is reported and whenever an alarm returns to normal condition. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each individual alarm and for each priority level. Contractor shall coordinate with the State on establishing alarm priority definitions.
3. Alarm Report Routing: Each alarm priority level shall be associated with a unique user-defined list of operator devices including any combination of local or remote workstations, printers and workstation disk files. All alarms associated with a given priority level shall be routed to all operator devices on the user-defined list and/or email to designated State email address (mailbox resource) associated with that priority level. For each priority level, alarms shall be automatically routed to a default operator device in the event that alarms are unable to be routed to any operator device assigned to the priority level.
4. Auto-Dial Alarm Routing: For alarm priority levels that include a mobile device as one of the listed reporting destinations, the BC shall initiate a call to report the alarm, and shall terminate the call after alarm reporting is complete. System shall be capable of multiple retries and buffer alarms until a connection is made. If no connection is made, system shall attempt connection to an alternate mobile device. System shall also be able to dial multiple mobile devices upon alarm activation.
5. Alarm Acknowledgment: For alarm priority levels that are directed to a OWS, an indication of alarm receipt shall be displayed immediately regardless of the application is in use at the OWS, and shall remain on the screen until acknowledged by a user having a privilege that allows alarm acknowledgment. Upon acknowledgment, the complete alarm message string (including date, time, and user name of acknowledging operator) shall be stored in a selected file on the BC or CSS.

B. It shall be possible for any operator to receive a summary of all alarms regardless of acknowledgement status; for which a particular recipient is enrolled for notification; based on current event state; based on the particular BACnet event algorithm (e.g., change of value, change of state, out of range, and so on); alarm priority; and notification class.

C. BACnet Alarming Services: All alarms and events shall be implemented using standard BACnet event detection and notification mechanisms. The workstation shall receive BACnet alarm and event notifications from any gateway or BACnet controller in the system and display them to an operator. Either intrinsic reporting or algorithmic change reporting may be used but the intrinsic reporting method is preferred. The workstation shall also log alarms and events, provide a way for an operator with sufficient privilege to acknowledge alarms, and log acknowledgements of alarms. It shall be possible for an operator to receive, at any time, a summary of all alarms that are currently in effect at any site whether or not they have been acknowledged. Operators shall also be able to view and change alarm limits for any alarm at the appropriate access level.

D. Alarm Historical Database: The database shall store all alarms and events object occurrences in an ODBC or an OLE database-compliant relational database. Provide a commercially available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.07 TRENDING

A. The software shall display historical data in both a tabular and graphical format. The requirements of this trending shall include the following:
   1. Provide trends for all physical points, virtual points and calculated variables.
   2. BACnet Trend Objects are preferred but where not possible trend data shall be stored in relational database format as specified in herein under Data Acquisition and Storage.
   3. In the graphical format, the trend shall plot at least 4 different values for a given time period superimposed on the same graph. The 4 values shall be distinguishable by using unique colors. In printed form the 4 lines shall be distinguishable by different line symbology. Displayed trend graphs shall indicate the engineering units for each trended value.
   4. The sample rate and data selection shall be selectable by the operator.
   5. The trended value range shall be selectable by the operator.
   6. Where trended values on one table/graph are COV, software shall automatically fill the trend samples between COV entries.

B. Control Loop Performance Trends: Controllers incorporating PID control loops shall also provide high resolution sampling in less than six second increments for verification of control loop performance.

C. Data Buffering and Archiving: Trend data shall be buffered at the BC, and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired. All archived trends shall be transmitted to the CSS. Uploads shall occur based upon a user-defined interval, manual command, or automatically when the trend buffers become full.

D. Time Synchronization: Provide a time master that is installed and configured to synchronize the clocks of all BACnet devices supporting time synchronization. Synchronization shall be done using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). All trend sample times shall be able to be synchronized. The frequency of time synchronization message transmission shall be selectable by the operator.

2.08 DYNAMIC PLOTTING

A. Provide a utility to dynamically plot in real-time at least four (4) values on a given 2-dimensional dynamic plot/graph with at least two Y-axes. At least five (5) dynamic plots shall be allowed simultaneously.

2.09 DATA ACQUISITION AND STORAGE

A. All points included in the typical equipment point list must be represented in a common, open or accessible format. All points should be provided as BACnet standard analog, binary, schedule, or trend objects when possible. Naming conventions for these points and network addressing are discussed in the 'Point Naming Conventions' paragraph below.

B. Non-BACnet data from the BAS shall be stored in relational database format. The format and the naming convention used for storing the database files shall remain consistent across the database and across time. The relational structure shall allow for storage of any additional data points, which are added to the BAS in future. The metadata/schema or formal descriptions of the tables, columns, domains, and constraints shall be provided for each database.

C. The database shall allow applications to access the data while the database is running. The database shall not require shutting down in order to provide read-write access to the data. Data shall be able to be read from the database without interrupting the continuous storage of trend data being carried by the BAS.

D. The database shall be ODBC or OLE database compliant. Provide a commercially-available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.10 TOTALIZATION

A. The software shall support totalizing analog, digital, and pulsed inputs and be capable of accumulating, storing, and converting these totals to engineering units used in the documents. These values shall generally be accessible to the Operator Interfaces to support management-reporting functions.

B. Totalization of electricity use/demand shall allow application of totals to different rate periods, which shall be user definable.

C. When specified to provide electrical or utility Use/Demand, the Contractor shall obtain from the local utility all information required to obtain meter data, including k factors, conversion constants, and the like.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING

A. Provide a graphic utility for user-friendly operator interface to adjust equipment-operating schedules.

B. All schedules shall be implemented using BACnet objects and messages. All building systems with date and time scheduling requirements shall have schedules represented by the BACnet Schedule object. All operators shall be able to view the entries for a schedule. Operators with sufficient privilege shall be able to modify schedule entries from any BACnet workstation.

C. Scheduling feature shall include multiple seven-day master schedules, plus holiday schedule, each with start time and stop time. Master schedules shall be individually editable for each day and holiday.

D. Scheduling feature shall allow for each individual equipment unit to be assigned to one of the master schedules.

E. Timed override feature shall allow an operator to temporarily change the state of scheduled equipment. An override command shall be selectable to apply to an individual unit, all units assigned to a given master schedule, or to all units in a building. Timed override shall terminate at the end of an operator selectable time, or at the end of the scheduled occupied/unoccupied period, whichever comes first. A privilege level that does not allow assignment of master schedules shall allow a timed override feature.

F. A yearly calendar feature shall allow assignment of holidays, and automatic reset of system real time clocks for transitions between daylight savings time and standard time.

2.12 POINT STRUCTURING AND NAMING

A. General: The intent of this section is to require a consistent means of naming points across all State facilities. Contractor shall configure the systems from the perspective of the Enterprise, not solely the local project. The following requirement establishes a standard for naming points and addressing Buildings, Networks, Devices, Instances, and the like. The convention is tailored towards the BACnet-based format and as such, the interface shall always use this naming convention. Native BACnet systems shall also use this naming convention. For non-BACnet systems, the naming convention shall be implemented as much as practical, and any deviations from this naming convention shall be approved by the State. The Contractor shall contact the State to determine the Building number and abbreviation.

B. Point Summary Table
   1. The term 'Point' is a generic description for the class of object represented by analog and binary inputs, outputs, and values in accordance with ASHARE 135 standard.
   2. With each schematic, Contractor shall provide a Point Summary Table listing:
      a. Building number and abbreviation

b. System type
c. Equipment type
d. Point suffix
e. Full point name (see Point Naming Convention paragraph)
f. Point description
g. Ethernet backbone network number
h. Network number
i. Device ID
j. Device MAC address
k. Object ID (object type, instance number)
l. Engineering units.

3. Additional fields for non-BACnet systems shall be appended to each row. Point Summary Table shall be provided in both hard copy and in electronic format (ODBC-compliant).
4. Point Summary Table shall also illustrate Network Variables/BACnet Data Links Bindings.
5. The Contractor shall coordinate with the State's representative and compile and submit a proposed Point Summary Table for review prior to any object programming or project startup.
6. The Point Summary Table shall be kept current throughout the duration of the project by the Contractor as the Master List of all points for the project. Project closeout documents shall include an up-to-date accurate Point Summary Table. The Contractor shall deliver to the State the final Point Summary Table prior to Substantial Completion of the system. The Point Summary Table shall be used as a reference and guide during the commissioning process.
7. The Point Summary Table shall contain all data fields on a single row per point. The Point Summary Table is to have a single master source for all point information in the building that is easily sorted and kept up-to-date. Although a relational database of Device ID-to-point information would be more efficient, the single line format is required as a single master table that will reflect all point information for the building. The point description shall be an easily understandable English-language description of the point.
   a. Point Summary Table Example Row Headers and Examples (Transpose for a single point per row format)
      1) Campus RK Building Number 006 Building Association ZZ = no association (default to ZZ) System Type Cooling Equipment Type Chiller Point Suffix CHLR1KW *Point Name (Object Name) CA0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLER.CHLR1KW *Point Description (Object Description) Chiller 1 kW Ethernet Network Number 600 Network Number 610 Device ID 1024006 Device MAC address 24 Object Type AI Instance Number 4 Engineering Units KW Network Variable? True Server Device 1024006 Client Devices 1028006 Included with Functional
      2) *Represents information that shall reside in the relevant BACnet property for the object

C. Point Naming Convention
   1. All point names shall adhere to the format as established below. Said objects shall include all physical I/O points, calculated points used for standard reports, and all application program parameters. For each BAS object, a specific and unique BACnet object name shall be required.
   2. For each point, four (4) distinct descriptors shall be linked to form each unique object name: Building, System, Equipment, and Point. Use alphanumeric characters. Space and special characters are not allowed. Each of the four descriptors must be bound by a period to form the entire object name. Reference the paragraphs below for an example of these descriptors.

3. The State shall designate the Building descriptor. The System descriptor shall further define the object in terms of air handling, cooling, heating, or other system. The Equipment descriptor shall define the equipment category; e.g., Chiller, Air Handler, or other equipment. The Point descriptor shall define the hardware or software type or function associated with the equipment; e.g., supply temperature, water pressure, alarm, mixed air temperature setpoint, etc. and shall contain any numbering conventions for multiples of equipment; e.g., CHLR1KW, CHLR2KW, BLR2AL (Boiler 2 Alarm), HWP1ST (Hot Water Pump 1 Status).
4. A consistent object (point) naming convention shall be utilized to facilitate familiarity and operational ease across the BAS network. Inter-facility consistency shall be maintained to ensure transparent operability to the greatest degree possible. The table below details the object naming convention and general format of the descriptor string. BACnet Object Name Requirements Descriptors Comment Campus, Building Number & RK0006ZZ AZ0134ZZ The Master Building List also Building Association has the correct abbreviations for each building. System AIRHANDLING - EXHAUST - Boilers and ancillary HEATING - COOLING - equipment Chillers and UTILITY - ENDUSE - MISC ancillary equipment Main electrical and gas meters Specific building loads by type Equipment BOILERS - CHILLERS - Non-specific boiler system FACILITY - TOWERS - points - Non-specific chiller WEATHER system points Point Suffix See Input/Output point summary table for conventions
5. Examples: Within each object name, the descriptors shall be bound by a period. Within each descriptor, words shall not be separated by dashes, spaces, or other separators as follows:
    a. RK0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLERS.CHWP1ST
    b. RK0006ZZ.HEATING.BOILERS.BLR1CFH

D. Device Addressing Convention:
1. BACnet network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be unique throughout the network.
2. All assignment of network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be coordinated with the State.
3. Each Network number shall be unique throughout all facilities and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:
    a. BBBFF, where: BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building.
4. Each Device Object Identifier property shall be unique throughout the system and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:
    a. XXFFBBB, where: XX = number 0 to 40, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building. BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building.
5. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate with designated State representative to ensure that no duplicate Device Object IDs occur.
6. Alternative Device ID schemes or cross project Device ID duplication if allowed shall be approved before project commencement by the State.

2.13 OPERATOR INTERFACE GRAPHIC SOFTWARE

A. Graphic software shall facilitate user-friendly interface to all aspects of the System Software specified above. The intent of this specification is to require a graphic package that provides for intuitive operation of the systems without extensive training and experience. It shall facilitate logical and simple system interrogation, modification, configuration, and diagnosis.

B. Graphic software shall support multiple simultaneous screens to be displayed and resizable in a web-based environment. All functions excepting text entry functions shall be executable with a mouse.

C. Graphic software shall display current operating mode (i.e. warm-up, dehumidification, et al) for equipment with multiple modes of operation.

D. Graphic software shall provide for multitasking such that other application can be used while the operator is accessing the BAS. Software shall provide the ability to alarm graphically even when operator is in another software package.

E. The software shall be compatible to the current and current minus one versions of Microsoft Windows operating system. The software shall allow for the State's creation of user-defined, color graphic displays of geographic maps, building plans, floor plans, and mechanical and electrical system schematics. These graphics shall be capable of displaying all point information from the database including any attributes associated with each point (i.e., engineering units, etc.). In addition, operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of a pointing device; e.g. mouse and touch screen.

F. Screen Penetration: The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system graphic screens via a graphical penetration scheme by using the pointing device to select from menus or 'button' icons. Each graphic screen shall be capable of having a unique list of other graphic screens that are directly linked through the selection of a menu item or button icon.

G. DYNAMIC DATA DISPLAYS: DYNAMIC PHYSICAL POINT VALUES SHALL AUTOMATICALLY UPDATED AT A MINIMUM FREQUENCY OF 6 UPDATES PER MINUTE WITHOUT OPERATOR INTERVENTION. POINT VALUE FIELDS SHALL BE DISPLAYED WITH A COLOR CODE DEPICTING NORMAL, ABNORMAL, OVERRIDE AND ALARM CONDITIONS.

H. Point Override Feature: Each displayed point shall be individually enabled/disabled to allow pointing device driven override of digital points or changing of analog points. Such overrides or changes shall occur in the control unit, not just in the BAS software. The graphic point override feature shall be subject to privilege level protection. Points that are overridden shall be reported as an alarm, and shall be displayed in a coded color. The alarm message shall include the operator's login name. A list of points that are currently in an override state shall be available through menu selection and include the time/date of the override along with the operator's login name that initiated that override.

I. Dynamic Symbols: Provide a selection of standard symbols that change in appearance based on the value of an associated point.
   1. Analog symbol: Provide a symbol that represents the value of an analog point as the length of a line or linear bar.
   2. Digital symbol: Provide symbols such as switches, pilot lights, rotating fan wheels, etc. to represent the value of digital input and output points.
   3. Point Status Color: Graphic presentations shall indicate different colors for different point statuses. (For instance, green = normal, red = alarm, gray (or '???') for non-response.

J. Graphics Development Package: Graphic development and generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.
   1. The Contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g. fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), mechanical system components (e.g., pumps, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.), complete mechanical systems (e.g. constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols.
   2. The Graphic Development Package shall use a pointing device to allow the user to perform the following:
      a. Define symbols
      b. Position items on graphic screens
      c. Attach physical or virtual points to a graphic
      d. Define background screens

e. Define connecting lines and curves
f. Locate, orient and size descriptive text
g. Define and display colors for all elements
h. Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays
i. Create hot spots or link triggers to other graphic displays or other functions in the software

K. Graphic images shall reside on the CSS.

L. The software shall be capable of initiating communication between the BC and the CSS:
1. Upon user command, to perform all specified functions.
2. In accordance with user-programmed time schedules to report alarms and upload trend and report data to the CSS.

M. The software shall automatically terminate the communication when all specified functions are completed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

A. Contractor shall thoroughly and completely configure BAS system software, supplemental software, network communications, BC and CSS, if necessary .

3.02 SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION PROGRAMMING

A. Provide all database creation and site-specific application control programming as required by these Specifications, national and local standards and for a fully functioning system. Contractor shall provide all initial site-specific application programming and thoroughly document programming. Generally meet the intent of the written sequences of operation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to request clarification on sequence issues that require such clarification.

B. All site-specific programming shall be fully documented and submitted for review and approval, both prior to downloading into the panel, at the completion of functional performance testing, and at the end of the warranty period.

C. All programming, graphics and data files must be maintained in a logical system of directories with self-explanatory file names. All files developed for the project will be the property of the State and shall remain on the BC and CSS at the completion of the project.

3.03 PRIVILEGE LEVELS SETUP

A. Set up the following privilege levels to include the specified capabilities:
1. Level 1: (State's BAS Administrator)
a. Level 1 capabilities
1) Configure system software
2) Modify graphic software
3) View, add, change and delete user login credentials and privilege levels
4) All unrestricted system capabilities including all network management functions.
2. Level 1a (Contractor Technician)
a. Level 1a capabilities
b. Configure system software
c. cModify graphic software
3. Level 2: (Maintenance Manager)
a. Level 2 capabilities
b. Modify control unit programs
4. Level 3: (Senior BAS Technician)
a. Level 3 capabilities

b. Override output points
c. Change setpoints
d. Change equipment schedules

5. Level 4: (Junior BAS Technician and Trainee)
   a. Level 4 capabilities
   b. Acknowledge alarms
   c. Temporarily override equipment schedules
6. Level 5: (Read Only)
   a. a. Display all graphic data
   b. b. Trend point data

B. Contractor shall assist:
   1. State's BAS Administrator with assigning user login credentials and privilege levels, configure system software and modify graphic software.
   2. Maintenance Manger with modifying control unit programs.

3.04 POINT PARAMETERS

A. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog input:
   1. Name
   2. Address
   3. Scanning frequency or COV threshold
   4. Engineering units
   5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
   6. High and low alarm values and alarm differentials for return to normal condition
   7. High and low value reporting limits (reasonableness values), which shall prevent control logic from using shorted or open circuit values.
   8. Default value to be used when the actual measured value is not reporting. This is required only for points that are transferred across the primary and/or secondary controlling networks and used in control programs residing in control units other than the one in which the point resides. Events causing the default value to be used shall include failure of the control unit in which the point resides, or failure of any network over which the point value is transferred.
   9. Selectable averaging function that shall average the measured value over a user selected number of scans for reporting.

B. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog output:
   1. Name
   2. Address
   3. Output updating frequency
   4. Engineering units
   5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
   6. Output Range
   7. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

C. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital input:
   1. Name
   2. Address
   3. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
   4. Debounce time delay
   5. Message and alarm reporting as specified
   6. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state
   7. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.

D. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital output:
   1. Name
   2. Address
   3. Output updating frequency
   4. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
   5. Direct or Reverse action selection
   6. Minimum on-time
   7. Minimum off-time
   8. Status association with a DI and failure alarming (as applicable)
   9. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state.
   10. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
   11. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

3.05 TRENDS

A. Contractor shall establish and store trend logs. Trend logs shall be prepared for each physical input and output point, and all dynamic virtual points such as setpoints subject to a reset schedule, intermediate setpoint values for cascaded control loops, and the like as directed by the State.

B. The State will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. Contractor shall establish these trends and ensure they are being stored properly.
   1. Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field or single date stamp. Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate 2-dimensional formats with time being the row heading and field name being the column heading.

C. Sample times indicated as COV (±) or change-of-value mean that the changed parameter only needs to be recorded after the value changes by the amount listed. When output to the trending file, the latest recorded value shall be listed with any given time increment record. The samples shall be filled with the latest values also if the points include different time intervals. If the BAS does not have the capability to record based on COV, the parameter shall be recorded based on the interval common to the unit.

D. Trending intervals or COV thresholds shall be dictated by the State upon system start-up.

E. The Contractor shall demonstrate functional trends as specified for a period of 30 days after successful system demonstration before Substantial Completion of the system.

3.06 TREND GRAPHS

A. Prepare controller and graphic software to display graphical format trends. Trended values and intervals shall be the same as those specified.

B. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types, or different line colors.

C. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values; e.g. degrees F., inches w.g., Btu/lb, percent open, etc.

D. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.

E. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.

F. All points trended for one subsystem (e.g. air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended during the same trend period.

G. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with the subsystem title, date, and times.

3.07 ALARMS

A. Override Alarms: Any point that is overridden through the override feature of the graphic software shall be reported as a Level 3 alarm.

B. Analog Input Alarms: For each analog input, program an alarm message for reporting whenever the analog value is outside of the programmed alarm limits. Report a 'Return-to-Normal' message after the analog value returns to the normal range, using a programmed alarm differential. The alarm limits shall be individually selected by the Contractor based on the following criteria:
   1. Space temperature, except as otherwise stated in sequence of operation: Level 3
      a. Low alarm: 64°F
      b. Low return-to-normal: 68°F
      c. High alarm: 85°F
      d. High return-to-normal: 80°F
   2. Controlled media temperature other than space temperature (e.g. AHU discharge air temperature, steam converter leaving water temperature, condenser water supply, chilled water supply, etc.): Level 3 (If controlled media temperature setpoint is reset, alarm setpoints shall be programmed to follow setpoint)
      a. Low alarm: 3°F below setpoint
      b. Low return-to-normal: 2°F below setpoint
      c. High alarm: 3°F above setpoint
      d. High return-to-normal: 2°F above setpoint.
   3. AHU mixed air temperature: Level 4
      a. Low alarm: 45°F
      b. Low return-to-normal: 46°F
      c. High alarm: 90°F
      d. High return-to-normal: 89°F
   4. Duct Pressure:
      a. Low alarm: 0.5”w.g. below setpoint
      b. Low return-to-normal: 0.25”w.g. below setpoint
      c. High alarm: 0.5”w.g. above setpoint
      d. High return-to-normal: 0.25”w.g. above setpoint
   5. Space humidity:
      a. Low alarm: 35%
      b. Low return-to-normal: 40%
      c. High alarm: 75%
      d. High return-to-normal: 70%

C. HOA Switch Tampering Alarms: The Sequences of Operation are based on the presumption that motor starter Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switches are in the 'Auto' position. [If a motorized equipment unit starts without a prior start command from the FMS, (as sensed by status sensing device), then FMS shall perform the remaining sequence as specified.] BAS shall also enunciate the following Level 5 alarm message if status indicates a unit is operational when the run command is not present:
   1. DEVICE XXXX FAILURE: Status is indicated on the device even though it has been commanded to stop. Check the HOA switch, control relay, status sensing device, contactors, and other components involved in starting the unit. Acknowledge this alarm when the problem has been corrected.
   2. Maintenance Alarms: Enunciate Level 5 alarms when runtime accumulation exceeds a value specified by the operator

a. DEVICE XXXX REQUIRES MAINTENANCE. Runtime has exceeded specified value since last reset.

D. See requirements for additional equipment-specific alarms specified in Section 23 09 59 - Sequences of Operation.

3.08 GRAPHIC SCREENS

A. Floor Plan Screens: The contract document drawings will be made available to the Contractor in AutoCAD (current version) format upon request. These drawings may be used only for developing backgrounds for specified graphic screens; however the State does not guarantee the suitability of these drawings for the Contractor's purpose.
   1. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each [floor] [wing] [tower] [other] of the building. Indicate the location of all equipment that is not located on the equipment room screens. Indicate the location of temperature sensors associated with each temperature-controlled zone (i.e., VAV terminals, fan-coils, single-zone AHUs, etc.) on the floor plan screens. [Zone background color shall change based on the temperature offset from setpoint]. Display the space temperature point adjacent to each temperature sensor symbol. Use a distinct line symbol to demarcate each terminal unit zone boundary. Use distinct colors to demarcate each air handling unit zone. [Mechanical floor plan drawings will be made available to the contractor upon request for the purpose of determining zone boundaries.] Indicate room numbers as provided by the State. Provide a drawing link from each space temperature sensor symbol and equipment symbol shown on the graphic floor plan screens to each corresponding equipment schematic graphic screen.
   2. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each mechanical equipment room and a plan screen of the roof. Indicate the location of each item of mechanical equipment. Provide a drawing link from each equipment symbol shown on the graphic plan view screen to each corresponding mechanical system schematic graphic screen.
   3. IF MULTIPLE FLOOR PLANS ARE NECESSARY TO SHOW ALL AREAS, PROVIDE A GRAPHIC BUILDING KEY PLAN. USE ELEVATION VIEWS AND/OR PLAN VIEWS AS NECESSARY TO GRAPHICALLY INDICATE THE LOCATION OF ALL OF THE LARGER SCALE FLOOR PLANS. LINK GRAPHIC BUILDING KEY PLAN TO LARGER SCALE PARTIAL FLOOR PLANS. PROVIDE LINKS FROM EACH LARGER SCALE GRAPHIC FLOOR PLAN SCREEN TO THE BUILDING KEY PLAN AND TO EACH OF THE OTHER GRAPHIC FLOOR PLAN SCREENS.
   4. Provide a graphic site plan with links to and from each building plan.

B. System Schematic Screens: Provide graphic system schematic screen for each subsystem controlled with each I/O point in the project appearing on at least one graphic screen. System graphics shall include flow diagrams with status, setpoints, current analog input and output values, operator commands, etc. as applicable. General layout of the system shall be schematically correct. Input/output devices shall be shown in their schematically correct locations. Include appropriate engineering units for each displayed point value. Verbose names (English language descriptors) shall be included for each point on all graphics; this may be accomplished by the use of a hover box when the operator moves the cursor over the displayed point. Indicate all adjustable setpoints on the applicable system schematic graphic screen or, if space does not allow, on a supplemental linked-setpoint screen.
   1. Provide graphic screens for each air handling system. Indicate outside air temperature and enthalpy, and mode of operation as applicable (i.e., occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down). Link screens for air handlers to the heating system and cooling system graphics. Link screens for supply and exhaust systems if they are not combined onto one screen.
   2. Provide a graphic screen for each zone. Provide links to graphic system schematic screens of air handling units that serve the corresponding zone.

3. Provide a cooling system graphic screen showing all points associated with the chillers, cooling towers and pumps. Indicate outside air dry-bulb temperature and calculated wet-bulb temperature. Link screens for chilled water and condenser water systems if they cannot fit onto one cooling plant graphic screen.
4. Link screens for heating and cooling system graphics to utility history reports showingcurrent and monthly electric uses, demands, peak values, and other pertinent values.

C. Bar Chart Screens: On each graphic Bar Chart Screen, provide drawing links to the graphic air handling unit schematic screens.
1. Provide a graphic chilled water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all chilled water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full cooling). Indicate the discharge air temperature and setpoint of each air handling unit, cooling system chilled water supply and return temperatures and the outside air temperature and humidity on this graphic. Provide drawing links between the graphic cooling plant screen and this graphic screen.
2. Provide a graphic heating water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all air handling unit heating water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full heating). Indicate the temperature of the controlled medium (such as AHU discharge air temperature or zone hot water supply temperature) and the associated setpoint and the outside air temperature and humidity.

D. Alarms: Each programmed alarm shall appear on at least one graphic screen. In general, alarms shall be displayed on the graphic system schematic screen for the system that the alarm is associated with (for example, chiller alarm shall be shown on graphic cooling system schematic screen). For all graphic screens, display analog values that are in a 'high alarm' condition in a red color, 'low alarm' condition in a blue color. Indicate digital values that are in alarm condition in a red color.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 58
SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sequence of operation for:
   1. Energy Recovery Ventilators / DOAS Units
   2. Exhaust Fans
   3. Variable Refrigerant Volume (VRF/VRV) Systems
   4. Electric Convectors and Radiators
   5. Infrared Radiant Heaters
   6. Site Lighting Control
   7. Cooler / Freezer Temperature Monitoring

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise (describe the scope of the project). The systems being controlled are (describe the configuration of and the type of systems included in the project).

B. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 and Division 1 for requirements for control shop drawings, product data, User Manual, etc.

C. Programming Manual: Provide BAS system programming manual as well as documentation of site-specific programming prior to the start of Acceptance Phase.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Within two weeks of the completion of commissioning, provide record documents to represent the final control configuration with actual setpoints and tuning parameters as existed at acceptance.

B. Record documents shall be modified control drawings with the actual installed information. Drawings shall be delivered in both reproducible hard copy and electronic format in AutoCAD (current version) drawing files. Provide all supporting files, blocks, fonts, etc. required by the drawings.

C. Provide final points list as described above.

D. Provide final detailed wiring diagrams with all wire numbers and termination points indicated.

E. Accurately record final sequences and control logic made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Sequences specified herein indicate the functional intent of the systems operation and may not fully detail every aspect of the programming that may be required to obtain the indicated operation. Contractor shall provide all programming necessary to obtain the sequences/system operation indicated.

B. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and cycle differentials shall be centered on the associated setpoint. All modulating feedback control loops shall include the capability of having proportional, integral, and derivative action. Unless the loop is specified

"proportional only" or "P+I", Contractor shall apply appropriate elements of integral and derivative gain to each control loop which shall result in stable operation, minimum settling time, and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.

C. Scheduling Terminology: When air handlers are scheduled throughout the day, the following defines the terminology used (Designer coordinate with The State regarding actual occupancy schedules and initial setpoints):
   1. OCCUPIED PERIOD: PERIOD OF TIME WHEN THE BUILDING IS IN USE AND OCCUPIED. UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE, THIS PERIOD IS DEFINED AS 7:30 AM - 5:00 PM, USER ADJUSTABLE, WEEKDAYS AND 7:30 AM TO 12:00PM (NOON) SATURDAYS. EXCLUDE ALL NATIONAL HOLIDAYS. GENERALLY SYSTEMS WILL BE FULLY OPERATIONAL THROUGHOUT THIS PERIOD AND VENTILATION AIR SHALL BE CONTINUOUSLY INTRODUCED. SPACE TEMPERATURE SETPOINTS WILL GENERALLY BE IN THE "NORMAL" RANGE OF 69-77°F.
   2. Unoccupied period: Period of time when the building or zone is not in use and unoccupied. Ventilation air shall not be introduced.
   3. Preoccupancy Period: Time prior to the Occupied period when the systems are returning the space temperatures from setback to "normal" or occupied setpoints (warm-up and cool-down). Ventilation air shall not be introduced unless outside air conditions permit free-cooling. Time period shall be determined by an optimum start strategy unless otherwise specified.
   4. Setback Period: Setback will typically coincide start with the end of the occupied period and end with the start of the preoccupancy period, however it shall be provided with its own schedule. Generally systems will be off except to maintain a "setback" temperature.
      a. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the BAS start commands shall be staggered by 5 second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.

D. Alarm messages specified throughout the sequences are assigned to discrete priority levels. Priority levels dictate the handling and destination of alarm reports, and are defined in Section 23 09 55 - ATC System Software and Programming.

E. Wherever a value is indicated as adjustable (adj.), it shall be modifiable, with the proper privilege level, from the operator interface or via a function block menu. For these points, it is unacceptable to have to modify programming statements to change the setpoint.

F. When a power failure is detected in any phase, the BAS start commands shall be retracted immediately from all electrically powered units served by the failed power source. If the associated primary control unit (PCU) is powered by normal or emergency power, it may monitor its own power source as an indication of power status. If the PCU is powered by uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or if PCU is not capable of monitoring its own power for use in sequences, Contractor shall provide at least one voltage monitor (three phase when applicable) per building. When the BAS detects that power has been restored, all equipment for which the BAS start command had been retracted shall be automatically restarted on staggered 5 second intervals to minimize inrush current. When loss of equipment status coincides with a power failure, system shall not alarm individual equipment failures. Instead, only a single Level 2 alarm shall be enunciated as follows:
   1. BUILDING XXXX POWER FAILURE: Notify electric shop. Acknowledge alarm when power is restored.

G. Where reset action is specified in a sequence of operation, but a reset schedule is not indicated on the drawings, one of the following methods shall be employed:
   1. Contractor shall determine a fixed reset schedule which shall result in stable operation and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
   2. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable setpoint (setpoint of control loop being reset) on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable

setpoint. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.

3. Primary variable shall control the devices directly using a PID feedback control loop without resetting the secondary variable. However, the control devices shall still modulate as necessary to maintain upper and lower limits on the secondary variable. Proportional band, integral gain, and derivative term shall be selected to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable tolerance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Contractor shall gain prior approval for implementing this method of reset.

H. Where a supply air temperature or duct pressure setpoint is specified to be reset by the space temperature of the zones calling for the most cooling/heating, the following method shall be employed:

1. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable (e.g., supply air temperature or duct pressure) setpoint on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable (e.g. space temperature) setpoint. The reset increment shall be determined by the quantity of “need heat” or “need cool” requests from individual SCU's. A SCU's “need heat” virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature falls below the currently applicable (occupied or unoccupied) heating setpoint throttling range. A SCU's “need cool” virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature rises above the currently applicable (occupied, unoccupied, or economy) cooling setpoint throttling range. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Reset range maximum and minimum values shall limit the setpoint range.

I. Where “prove operation” of a device (generally controlled by a digital output) is indicated in the sequence, it shall require that the BAS shall, after an adjustable time delay after the device is commanded to operate (feedback delay) , confirm that the device is operational via the status input. If the status point does not confirm operation after the time delay or anytime thereafter for an adjustable time delay (debounce delay) while the device is commanded to run, an alarm shall be enunciated audibly and via an alarm message at the operator interface and print at the alarm printers. A descriptive message shall be attached to the alarm message indicating the nature of the alarm and actions to be taken. Contractor shall provide messages to meet this intent. [Upon failure of equipment with redundant backup, run command shall be removed from equipment and the device shall be locked out until the alarm is manually acknowledged. Upon failure of equipment without redundant backup, run command shall remain energized and the alarm shall be latched until reset by an operator. BAS shall provide for adjustable maximum rates of change for increasing and decreasing output from the following analog output points:

1. Speed control of variable speed drives

J. Wherever a value is indicated to be dependent on another value (i.e.: setpoint plus 5°F) BAS shall use that equation to determine the value. Simply providing a virtual point that the operator must set is unacceptable. In this case three virtual points shall be provided. One to store the parameter (5°F), one to store the setpoint, and one to store the value which is the result of the equation.

3.02 DEMAND LIMITING CONTROL:

A. BAS shall monitor kW demand over a 15-minute sliding window period.

B. Demand limiting shall be disabled during the winter billing period. When demand limiting is enabled, it shall be possible for the operator to disable it on a daily basis, but it shall be automatically re-enabled each day at 12 midnight.

C. On a rise in kW to within [200] kW (adj.) of setpoint, a Level 4 alarm shall be enunciated and BAS shall begin to make one “load shed” command every [3] minutes (adj.). On a fall in kW to

1. [200] kW less than the demand setpoint, BAS shall begin to broadcast one ”load restore” command every [3] (adj.) minutes on a first shed, first restored basis. If demand exceeds the demand setpoint and there are no more loads left to shed, the demand setpoint shall

be increased to the maximum demand experienced. Demand setpoint shall be automatically reset to an adjustable value at the beginning of each billing period.

D. available for shedding are defined elsewhere in this specification section.

E. On a rise in kW to within [50] kW (adj.) of setpoint, a Level 3 and Level 4 alarm shall be enunciated.

3.03 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEMS (DOAS) WITH ENERGY RECOVERY - FOR VRF SYSTEMS

A. Supply air units and shall be scheduled for occupied and unoccupied cycles based on an operator adjustable time schedule. Units may also be manually enabled and disabled at the operator workstation. Fan status shall be monitored by the BAS via the fans current sensing relay.

B. The variable frequency drives shall be set by the balancer to deliver the minimum outdoor air to each associated terminal unit under fully-occupied conditions.

C. When any heat pump in the area served be the heat recovery unit is in the occupied mode the unit shall be energized.
   1. The unit exhaust and outside air isolation dampers shall open.
   2. Provide proof of airflow for each fan and provide fan failure alarms.
   3. Provide temperature indication of the supply and exhaust inlet and leaving air.
   4. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return ductwork with connection to fire alarm control panel and associated ERV for fan shutdown.
   5. The electric coil, DX heating and cooling system coil shall be energized when required to maintain a minimum discharge air (supply air) temperature of 68 degrees to the units in heating mode and 76 degrees in cooling mode.
   6. The integral humidity sensor shall modulate the hot gas reheat circuit to maintain a discharge air humidity of 50% +/- 5%.

D. The following items shall be displayed at the operators workstation:
   1. Discharge temperature downstream of unit.
   2. Discharge humidity downstream of unit.
   3. Return air temperature.
   4. Return air humidity.
   5. Outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy.
   6. Fan operational status via current sensor.
   7. Commanded status of fan.
   8. Commanded status of heating coils (as applicable).
   9. Commanded status of compressors and refrigerant valves (as applicable).
   10. Commanded position of dampers.
   11. Diagram showing the layout of the unit with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

3.04 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

A. The variable refrigerant split system shall have a BAS DDC interface wired to the manufacturer factory central system controller to provide operation, configuration, and monitoring of the system. The manufacturer factory central controller shall operate in BACnet protocol, and be connected to manufacturer factory space temperature sensors as specified.

B. Sequence of operation:
   1. Cooling Mode: Cooling mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a rise in space temperature above the setpoint (75 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to provide cooling. The internal capacity control valve in the

evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.

2. Heating Mode: Heating mode shall be selected based on outdoor air temperatures or manually enabled or scheduled from the workstation. During the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously. On a drop in space temperature below the setpoint (70 degrees, adjustable), the manufacturer central controller shall energize the central compressor to with the requisite reversing valve to provide heating to the evaporator unit as required. The internal capacity control valve in the evaporator unit shall modulate to control the flow of refrigerant to maintain space temperature. On a fall in space temperature the refrigerant capacity control valve shall modulate closed.
3. The following items shall be accessible and displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
    a. Space temperature setpoint at each fan-coil unit (user adjustable).
    b. Actual space temperature of each fan-coil unit space.
    c. Operational status of each fan-coil unit (heating, cooling, off, fan speed).
    d. Factory error codes from each unit.
    e. Remote space temperature sensor override for each fan-coil unit (user adjustable to limit temperature adjustment range, heat/cool selection, fan speed).
    f. Compressor Status
4. Unoccupied Mode: During the programmed un-occupied mode, the supply fan, compressors, and thermal expansion valves shall be cycled / modulated to maintain the un-occupied setpoints (55 degrees in Heating mode, 80 degrees in Cooling mode, both adjustable).

C. Each terminal unit (fan coil) shall be controlled by the factory-provided wall-mounted controller. The controller shall be a flat-plate type sensor with no display or adjustment.

D. Where multiple units serve the same zone, a factory-supplied control twinning kit will be provided to allow for a single temperature sensor to control both zones.

E. For all public corridors, restrooms, and vestibules, provide stainless-steel flat-plate type temeprature sensors with no setpoint adjustment.

3.05 ELECTRIC RADIATION AND CONVECTORS

A. The electric-resistance radiant and convective heating units shall be controlled by an individual DDC controller and space temperature sensor. Single temperature room temperature sensor maintains constant space temperature of 70 degrees F (adj.) by cycling heating element.
    1. Provide a current sensor indicating operational status of the heating unit on the monitoring screen at the BAS terminal.

B. The following items shall be displayed at the Operator's Terminal:
    1. Temperature Setpoint.
    2. Actual Space Temperature.

3.06 INFRARED RADIANT HEATERS AND GAS FIRED UNIT HEATERS

A. Provide a room temperature sensor and associated cotnroller to provide control of each unit. Setpoint at 68 degrees F (adjustable), maintain constant space temperature by cycling unit fan motor and modulating gas valve.

3.07 EXHAUST FANS

A. Exhaust Fans Serving Vehicle Storage Areas
    1. Exhaust Fan EF-1 shall run continuously with manual disconnect at fan unit.
    2. Exhaust Fan EF-1 Monitoring:
        a. Fan status.
        b. Provide alarm at Operator's Terminal if fan is inactive.

3. Exhaust Fan EF-2 is to be integrated into the automatic vehicle storage exhaust system. See sequence of operations on drawings.
4. Exhaust Fan EF-2 Monitoring:
    a. Fan status.
    b. Provide alarm at Operator's Terminal if fan is commanded to engage by vehcile storage exhaust system but fails to draw current following a 30 second delay (adj.).

3.08 SITE LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Provide schedule-based control of site lighting and all exterior lighting. Control via 365 day calendar with automatic adjustment for annual solar variance as well as daylight savings time. Control will be via contactor on the site lighting power circuit. See electrical drawings for locations and number of contactors required.

B. Each zone shall be able to be set independently for schedule.
    1. Display current status of contactor at display screen of operator's workstation.

3.09 COOLER / FREEZER MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT

A. General: The BAS shall monitor the temperature of the cooler and freezer systems and calculate parameters as specified below to facilitate plant operations and management.

B. Trending: The BAS shall continuously monitor, calculate and display the following parameters at the intervals indicated. These values shall be stored and reported per the trending requirements defined in Section 23 09 55.

C. Parameters to be trended:
    1. All temperature sensors at 15 minute intervals

D. Alarm:
    1. Temperature out of range in each box (adjustable, set by end-user).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 69
VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase motors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. BMS: Building management system.

B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each type of VFC, provide dimensions; mounting arrangements; location for conduit entries; shipping and operating weights; and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings (for each VFC):
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Nameplate legends.
      c. Short-circuit current ratings of integrated unit.
      d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFC. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.

D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency and manufacturer.

F. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.

G. Manufacturer's field service report.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFCs and all installed components.
   2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

I. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

J. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.06 1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents:
   1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but not less than one set of three of each type and rating
   2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
   2. Yaskawa, Inc.
   3. Danfoss

2.02 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Microprocessor based Bypass Controller - Manual or automatic (selectable) transfer to line power via contactors. A keypad to control the bypass controller is to be mounted on the enclosure door. The bypass keypad shall include a one line diagram and status LEDs to indicate the mode of operation and “External Fault” conditions. When in the “Normal” mode, the bypass contactor is open and the drive output contactor is closed. In the “Test” position, both contactors are open, in the “Bypass” position, the drive output contactor is open, and the bypass contactor is closed. Start/stop via customer supplied maintained contact shall be 24V or 115V compatible and shall function in both the “Normal” and “Bypass” modes. The voltage tolerance

of the bypass power supply shall be ± 35% to eliminate the problem of contactor coil burnout. The design shall include single-phase protection in both the AFD and bypass modes.

B. Customer Interlock Terminal Strip - provide a separate terminal strip for connection of freeze, fire, smoke contacts, and external start command. Include fireman's override and damper control circuit as standard. All external safety interlocks shall remain fully functional whether the system is in Hand, Auto, or Bypass modes.

C. Automatic bypass operation shall be selectable in the standard microprocessor based bypass design.

D. Door / cover interlocked circuit breaker disconnect switch which will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options. The disconnect handle shall be through the door, and be padlockable in the "Off" position.

E. Fast acting semi-conductor fuses exclusive to the AFD - fast acting semi-conductor fuses allow the AFD to disconnect from the line prior to clearing upstream branch circuit protection, maintaining bypass capability. Bypass designs which have no such fuses, or that incorporate fuses common to both the AFD and the bypass will not be accepted. In such designs, a fuse clearing failure would render the bypass unusable.

F. Class 10 or 20 (selectable) electronic motor overload protection shall be included in the microprocessor bypass to protect the motor in bypass mode.

G. 3% DC line reactor

H. Input AC Line Reactor

I. The following operating information displays shall be standard on the AFD digital display. All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of two operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. The display shall be in complete English words (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable):
   1. Output Frequency
   2. Motor Speed (RPM, %, or Engineering units)
   3. Motor Current
   4. Calculated Motor Torque
   5. Calculated Motor Power (kW)
   6. DC Bus Voltag
   7. Output Voltage
   8. Heatsink Temperature (0F)
   9. Analog Input Values
   10. Analog Output Value
   11. Keypad Reference Values
   12. Elapsed Time Meter (resettable)
   13. kWh meter (resettable)
   14. mWh meter
   15. Digital input status
   16. Digital output status

J. Communications: Provide an ethernet interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via a BACNet IP BMS. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosure: NEMA 250 Type I, with hinged full front access.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor each VFC assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with VFC mounting surface.

B. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical identification."

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting VFCs.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean VFCs internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.
B. Refrigerant.
C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
D. Valves.
E. Strainers.
F. Check valves.
G. Pressure relief valves.
H. Filter-driers.
I. Solenoid valves.
J. Expansion valves.
K. Receivers.
L. Flexible connections.
M. Engineered wall seals and insulation protection.
N. Exterior penetration accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers.
B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers.
C. AHRI 730 (I-P) - Flow Capacity Rating of Suction Line Filters and Suction Line Filter Driers.
D. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves.
E. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants.
F. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.
G. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
H. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.
J. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
K. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
L. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
M. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).

R. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

S. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

T. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.

U. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

V. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

W. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

X. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

Y. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

Z. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc..

AA. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Liquid Indicators:
   1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
   2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.
   3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

D. Valves:
   1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
   2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
   3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
   4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
   5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.

E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.

F. Strainers:
   1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
   2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
   3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
   4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.

H. Filter-Driers:
   1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
   2. Use a filter-drier on suction line just ahead of compressor.
   3. Use sealed filter-driers in lines smaller than 1/2 inch outside diameter.

4. Use sealed filter-driers in low temperature systems.
5. Use sealed filter-driers in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
6. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch outside diameter or greater.
7. Use replaceable core liquid-line filter-driers in systems utilizing receivers.
8. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.

I. Solenoid Valves:
1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.

J. Receivers:
1. Use on systems five tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
2. Use on systems with long piping runs.

K. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

D. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

G. Submit welders certification of compliance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

H. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

I. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.

B. Design piping system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME (BPV IX) or AWS D1.1.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.08 MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.

C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Filter-Driers:
   1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

2.03 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn .
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
   2. Joints: Flared.

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
   1. Conform to ASTM F 708, MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
   6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
   8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
   9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
   10. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
   11. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.

B. Indicators: Single or Doubleport type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
   2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
   3. Flomatic Valves; Model _____: www.flomatic.com/#sle.

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
   1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

C. Packed Angle Valves:
   1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

D. Ball Valves:
   1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.

E. Service Valves:
   1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 STRAINERS

A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
   1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
   1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.07 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Globe Type:
   1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Straight Through Type:
   1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.08 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.09 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: www.hantech.com/#sle.
   2. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
   3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 425 psi, adjusted to meet system requirements.

2.10 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Performance:
   1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   2. Flow Capacity - Suction Line: As indicated in schedule, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 730 (I-P).
   3. Water Capacity: As indicated in schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
   4. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, As indicated in schedule, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
   5. Design Working Pressure: As indicated in schedule or 350 psi, minimum.

C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

D. Construction: UL listed.
   1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
   2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
   3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.11 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
   2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
   3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.

B. Valve: AHRI 760, pilot operated, copper or brass body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure),

integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

C. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

D. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

2.12 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.

B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, mechanical pressure limit (maximum operating pressure MOP feature), adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.13 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Danfoss Automatic Controls: www.danfoss.com.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sporlan Valve Company: www.sporlan.com/#sle.

B. Valve:
1. Brass body with flared or solder connection, needle valve with floating needle and machined seat, stepper motor drive.
2. Capacity: per drawings.
3. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

C. Evaporation Control System:
1. Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, proportional integral control with adaptive superheat, maximum operating pressure function, preselection allowance for electrical defrost and hot gas bypass.
2. Electrical Characteristics: per drawings.

D. Refrigeration System Control: Electronic microprocessor based unit in enclosed case, with proportional integral control of valve, on/off thermostat, air temperature alarm (high and low), solenoid valve control, liquid injection adaptive superheat control, maximum operating pressure function, night setback thermostat, timer for defrost control.

2.14 RECEIVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: www.parker.com/#sle.
3. Sherwood Valve/Harsco Corporation: www.sherwoodvalve.com/#sle.

B. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.

C. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:

1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.15 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd: www.circuit-hydraulics.co.uk.
   2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
   3. Penflex: www.penflex.com/#sle.

B. Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.16 ENGINEERED WALL SEALS AND INSULATION PROTECTION

A. Pipe Penetration Wall Seal: Seals HVAC piping wall penetrations with compression gasket wall mounted rigid plastic outlet cover.
   1. Outlet Cover Color: Gray.

B. Insulation Protection System: Mechanical line insulation and PVC cover.
   1. PVC Insulation Cover Color: Black with full-length velcro fastener.
   2. Weatherization and Ultraviolet Exposure Protection: Comply with ASTM G153.
   3. Water/Vapor Permeability: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.17 EXTERIOR PENETRATION ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASTM F 708 and MSS SP-89.
   2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

H. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

J. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

K. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

M. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

N. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 22 07 16.

O. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

P. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

Q. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

R. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

S. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

T. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

U. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves. Refer to Section 26 27 17.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
   1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 3-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. 3-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. 4-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Casing and plenums.

C. Kitchen hood ductwork.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.

E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

H. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

I. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric).

J. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

K. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

M. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.

N. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

O. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.

Q. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.

R. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines.

S. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

T. IECC 2012 - International Energy Conservation Code - Duct construciton standards, leakage testing

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

D. MANDATORY Test Reports: Pressure test all ductwork. Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
   1. Utilize standard equation CL=FP^0.65 where F= Measured leakage rate in CFM per 100 square feet of duct surface, and P = Static Pressure of the test.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed recommended fabrication and installation requirements.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

E. Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

F. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
   1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
      a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
      b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
      c. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.

G. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

H. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

J. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

K. Medium and High Pressure Supply (All VAV Primary Supply Duct between AHU and VAV Terminal Unit): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

L. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

M. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

N. Dishwasher Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, stainless steel.

O. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.

P. Grease Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, stainless steel.
   1. Construct of 18 gage stainless steel.
   2. Construction:
      a. Liquid tight with continuous external weld for all seams and joints.
      b. Where ducts are not self draining back to equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer.
   3. Access Doors:
      a. Provide for duct cleaning inside horizontal duct at drain pockets, every 20 feet and at each change of direction.
      b. Use same material and thickness as duct with gaskets and sealants rated 1500 degrees F for grease tight construction.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.02 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide turning vanes. .

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.03 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages,reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with paintable galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall. Provide paint in color selected by architect.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
   2. Insulation:
      a. Thickness: 2 inch.
      b. Material: Fiberglass, with mylar coating between insulation and perforated liner.

C. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "J" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.

2.04 CASINGS

A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and construct for operating pressures indicated.

B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

D. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
   1. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 X 6 inch size.

2.05 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, SMACNA Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication & Installation Guidelines and NFPA 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with

spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

I. Tape joints of PVC coated metal ductwork with PVC tape.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

L. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

M. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

N. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts where concealed.

O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

P. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels as required.

3.02 RANGE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT INSTALLATIONS

A. Install ducts to allow for thermal expasion of ductwork through 2000 deg F temperature range.

B. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.

C. Install ducts withouth dips or traps that may collect residues, unless traps have continuous or automatic residue removal.

D. Install access openings at each change in direction and at 50-foot intervals; locate on sides of duct a minimum of 1-1 1/2 inches from bottom; and fit with grease-tight covers of same material as duct.

E. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies.

3.03 CLEANING AND TESTING

A. Conduct required duct-leakage testing as defined within this specification and otherwise noted in the contract documents.

3.04 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material:
   1. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): Steel, Aluminum.
   2. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): Steel, Aluminum.
   3. Medium and High Pressure Supply: Steel.
   4. Return and Relief: Steel, Aluminum.
   5. General Exhaust: Steel, Aluminum.
   6. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Stainless Steel.
   7. Outside Air Intake: Steel.
   8. Exposed round ductwork: Double-walled spiral.

B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
   1. Supply (Heating Systems): 1 inch

2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
3. Return and Relief: 1 inch.
4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.

B. Backdraft dampers - metal.

C. Backdraft dampers.

D. Duct access doors.

E. Duct test holes.

F. Flexible duct connections.

G. Volume control dampers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.

D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
   2. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.portorff.com.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   4. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   3. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.portorff.com.

4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated.
   1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
   2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 m/sec) face velocity.

2.05 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   4. SEMCO Incorporated: www.semcoinc.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
   1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
   2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
   3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.06 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
      a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

2.08 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   3. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.portorff.com.
   4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Splitter Dampers:
   1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.

2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .

D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

H. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof exhausters.

B. Wall exhausters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.

B. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating.

D. AMCA (DIR) - [Directory of] Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

I. UL 705 - Power Ventilators.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Kitchen Range Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply two sets of belts for each fan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.

B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.

C. PennBarry: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 STANDARD ROOF EXHAUSTERS OR VENTILATORS

A. Product Requirements:
   1. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 .
   2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
   3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
   4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

B. Performance and Model: As indicated on drawings.
   1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13.

C. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

D. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

E. Roof Curb: 14 inch high adapter-curb of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, factory installed nailer strip.

F. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor .

G. Backdraft Damper: motor actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return. Provide junction box and wiring whip from motor to power damper actuator.

H. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.04 WALL EXHAUSTERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc: www.carnes.com/#sle.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
   3. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.
   4. Twin City Fan & Blower; WPB: www.tcf.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Performance: As indicated on drawings.

1. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 13..

C. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with spun aluminum housing; resiliently mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.062 inch thick aluminum wire bird screen.

D. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

E. Backdraft Damper: Motor actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

F. Sheaves: For V-belt drives, provide cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof or wall exhausters with aluminum lag screws to roof curb or structure.

C. Extend ducts to roof or wall exhausters into roof curb or structure. Counterflash duct to roof or wall opening.

D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads.
2. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
3. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.
   1. Perforated ceiling diffusers.

B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

C. Round ceiling diffusers.

D. Registers/grilles.
   1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
   2. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.
   3. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.

E. Louvers.

F. Gravity ventilators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.

B. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices.

C. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers.

D. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets.

E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical interior ceiling module with supply and return air outlets.

B. Locate where directed or as indicated on drawings.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work, if approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes Company HVAC: www.carnes.com.

B. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.

C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.

D. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Round, stamped or spun, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern, with sectorizing baffles where indicated. Diffuser collar shall project not more than 1 inch above ceiling. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster ring and ceiling plaque.

B. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel white finish.

C. Accessories: Radial opposed blade or combination splitter; or damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Square; multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern .

B. Frame: Surface mount; Snap-in; Inverted T-bar or as indicated. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade or Combination splitter as indicated and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.04 PERFORATED FACE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Perforated face with fully adjustable pattern and removable face.

B. Frame: Surface mount; Snap-in; Inverted T-bar; or Spline type as indicated. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Fabrication: aluminum and baked enamel off-white finish.

E. Accessories: Radial opposed blade; Butterfly or Combination splitter damper as indicated and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.05 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, one-way or two-way or deflection as indicated.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch or 1 inch margin as indicated with countersunk screw; concealed mounting and gasket or as indicated.

C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel finish or as indicated.

E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face or as indicated.

2.06 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical or horizontal face.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch or 1 inch margin with countersunk screw; concealed mounting or as indicated.

C. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

E. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory off-white enamel finish or as indicated.

2.07 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch or as indicated minimum depth, 3/4 inch or as indicated maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, vertical; horizontal face or as indicated, single; double or as indicated deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch; 1 inch or as indicated margin with countersunk screw; concealed or as indicated mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Aluminum with 20 gage minimum frames and 22 gage minimum blades, aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel finish, color to be selected.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.08 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch deep with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.

B. Fabrication: 12 gage, 0.1046 inch thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat finish.

C. Color: As shown on the drawings.

D. Mounting: Furnish with interior flat flange; interior angle flange; exterior flat flange; exterior angle flange; screw holes in jambs; masonry strap anchors; or as indicated for installation.

2.09 GRAVITY VENTILATORS

A. Hood Intake and Relief Gravity Ventilator:
   1. General:
      a. Low silhouette for intake applications with natural gravity or negative pressure system(s).
      b. Performance ratings and factory testing to be in accordance with AMCA 511 and AMCA 550.
      c. Suitable for non-ducted applications.
      d. Equipment to bear permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate listing model and serial number.
   2. Hood and Base:
      a. Material: Aluminum.
      b. Hood Construction: Precision formed, arched panels with interlocking seams.
      c. Vertical End Panels: Fully locked into hood end panels.
      d. Curb Cap: Pre-punched mounting holes for installation.
   3. Birdscreen:
      a. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
      b. Construction: 1/2 inch Galvanized mesh.
      c. Horizontally mounted across hood intake area.
   4. Hood Support: Galvanized steel construction and fastened so hood can be removed completely from the base or hinged open.
   5. Options/Accessories:
      a. Roof Curbs:
         1) Flat Roofs:

(a) Welded, straight side curb with flashing flange and wood nailer.
(b) Tabbed and riveted curb with 45 degree cant and wood nailer.
(c) Welded curb with 45 degree cant and wood nailer.

2) Material: Aluminum.
3) Insulation Thickness: 1 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00.

3.02 SCHEDULES

3.03 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Type B double wall gas vents.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.66 - American National Standard for Automatic Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances.

B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.

C. ASME B16.21 - Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.

D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

F. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping.

G. ASTM A193/A193M - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.

H. ASTM A194/A194M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.

I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

J. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

K. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

L. ASTM C401 - Standard Classification of Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories.

M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

N. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

O. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.

P. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code.

Q. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

R. NFPA 82 - Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment.

S. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances.

T. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.

U. UL 103 - Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances.

V. UL 127 - Standard for Factory-Built Fireplaces.

W. UL 378 - Standard for Draft Equipment.

X. UL 441 - Standard for Gas Vents.

Y. UL 641 - Type L Low Temperature Venting Systems.

Z. UL 959 - Medium Heat Appliance Factory Built Chimneys.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Breeching: Vent Connector.

B. Chimney: Primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one vent for conducting flue gases outdoors.

C. Smoke Pipe: Round, single wall vent connector.

D. Vent: That portion of a venting system designed to convey flue gases directly outdoors from a vent connector or from an appliance when a vent connector is not used.

E. Vent Connector: That part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances shall comply with NFPA 211 and be UL listed and labeled.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of breeching and venting with size, location and installation of service utilities.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory built units are used.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design stacks under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of the type of work specified and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for installation of natural gas burning appliances and equipment.

B. Conform to NFPA 31 for installation of oil burning appliances and equipment.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Conform to applicable code for installation of propane burning appliances and equipment.
   2. Conform to NFPA 31 for installation of oil burning appliances and equipment.
   3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 TYPE B DOUBLE WALL GAS VENTS

A. Fabrication: Inner pipe of sheet aluminum, and outer pipe of galvanized sheet steel, tested in compliance with UL 441.

B. Electrically Actuated Vent Dampers: Same size as draft hood collar, constructed of stainless steel or galvanized steel, with corrosion-resistant components, in compliance with ANSI Z21.66.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route breeching condensate drain through acid neutralizer and to nearest area drain or condensate collector.

C. Install in accordance with NFPA 54.

D. For Type B double wall gas vents, maintain UL listed minimum clearances from combustibles. Assemble pipe and accessories as required for complete installation.

E. Size exhaust vents per manufacturers instructions.

F. Exhaust vents are to terminate at manufacturers wall kit with insulating thimble.

G. Clean breechings, chimneys, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

H. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breechings, breeching insulation, chimneys, or stacks.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 62 13
PACKAGED AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Condensing unit package.

B. Charge of refrigerant and oil.

C. Controls and control connections.

D. Refrigerant piping connections.

E. Motor starters.

F. Electrical power connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.

B. AHRI 365 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Condensing Units.

C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.

D. ASHRAE Std 23 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units.

E. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights specialties and accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams. To ensure capacities are complementary, include equipment served by condensing units in submittal or submit at the same time.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate components, assembly, dimensions, weights and loadings, required clearances, and location and size of field connections. Include schematic layouts showing condensing units, cooling coils, refrigerant piping, and accessories required for complete system.

D. Design Data: Indicate pipe and equipment sizing.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include start-up instructions, maintenance instructions, parts lists, controls, and accessories.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigerant condensing units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Russell or approved equal.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory-assembled and pre-wired units suitable for outdoor use consisting of cabinet, compressors, condensing coil and fans, integral subcooling coil, controls, liquid receiver, wind deflector, and screens.

B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240. Test in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.

C. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) and Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

2.03 CASING

A. House components in welded steel frame with galvanized steel panels with weather resistant, baked enamel finish.

B. Mount starters, disconnects, and controls in weatherproof panel provided with full opening access doors. Provide mechanical interlock to disconnect power when door is opened.

C. Provide removable access doors or panels with quick fasteners and piano hinges.

2.04 CONDENSER COILS

A. Coils: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing. Provide subcooling circuits. Air test under water to 425 psig, and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

B. Coil Guard: PVC coat steel wire.

2.05 FAN REQUIREMENTS

A. Vertical discharge, direct-driven propeller-type condenser fans with fan guard on discharge.

B. Motors as indicated, in compliance with Section 23 05 13.

2.06 COMPRESSORS

A. Compressor: Semi-hermetic reciprocating type.

B. Mounting: Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts and mount on spring vibration isolators.

C. Lubrication System: Reversible, positive displacement oil pump with oil charging valve, oil level sight glass, and magnetic plug or strainer.

D. Motor: Constant speed 1800 rpm suction gas cooled with electronic sensor and winding over temperature protection, designed for across-the-line starting.
   1. Furnish with starter, see Section 23 05 13.

E. Capacity Reduction Equipment: Suction valve unloaders, with lifting mechanism operated by electrically actuated solenoid valve, with unloaded compressor start; controlled from suction pressure.

F. Sump Oil Heater: Evaporates refrigerant returning to sump during shut down. Energizes heater continuously when compressor is not operating.

2.07 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT

A. Provide each unit with one refrigerant circuit, factory-supplied and piped. See Section 23 23 00.

B. For each refrigerant circuit, provide:
   1. Filter dryer replaceable core type.
   2. Liquid line sight glass and moisture indicator.
   3. Thermal expansion valve for maximum operating pressure.
   4. Insulated suction line.
   5. Suction and liquid line service valves and gauge ports.

6. Liquid line solenoid valve.
7. Charging valve.
8. Discharge line check valve.
9. Compressor discharge service valve.
10. Condenser pressure relief valve.

C. Provide suction line accumulator, discharge muffler, flow control check valve, and solid-state defrost control utilizing thermistors.

2.08 CONTROLS

A. On unit, mount weatherproof steel control panel, NEMA 250, containing power and control wiring, molded case disconnect switch, factory wired with single point power connection.

B. For each compressor, provide part winding starter, nonrecycling compressor overload, starter relay, and control power transformer or terminal for controls power. Provide manual reset current overload protection. For each condenser fan, provide across-the-line starter with starter relay.

C. Provide safety controls arranged so any one will shut down machine:
1. High discharge pressure switch (manual reset) for each compressor.
2. Low suction pressure switch (automatic reset) for each compressor.
3. Oil Pressure switch (manual reset).

D. Provide controls to permit operation down to -5 degrees F ambient temperature.

E. Gauges: Prepiped for suction and discharge refrigerant pressures and oil pressure for each compressor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Complete structural, mechanical, and electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Provide for connection to electrical service. See Section 26 27 17.

3.02 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigeration system. Replace losses of oil or refrigerant prior to end of correction period.

B. Charge system with refrigerant and test entire system for leaks after completion of installation. Repair leaks, put system into operation, and test equipment performance.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 72 23
PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Energy recovery units.
B. Casing.
C. Fans.
D. Filters.
E. Dampers.
F. Vibration isolation.
G. Power and controls.
H. Accessories.
I. Service accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 1060 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment.
B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
C. ASHRAE Std 84 - Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers.
D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
H. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's installation instruction, product data, and engineering calculations.
C. Shop Drawings: Show design and assembly of energy recovery unit and installation and connection details.
D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
    2. Spare Parts: One spare set of filters.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in manufacturer's unopened packaging.
B. Store products to be installed indoors in dry, heated area.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Warranty energy recovery media (static core or wheel) to be free from defects in material and workmanship for 10 years under circumstances of normal use.

C. Warranty motor to be free from defects in material and workmanship for 7 years under circumstances of normal use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
   1. Renew Aire: www.renewaire.com.
   2. Nu-Air: www.nu-air.com
   3. Innovent: www.innoventair.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Energy Recovery Units: Fixed plate cross-flow energy exchange type (hydroscopic resin) type; prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer.
   1. Access: Hinged access panels on front. Pressure taps provided.
   2. Lifting holes at the unit base.
   3. Permanent name plate listing manufacturer mounted inside door near electrical panel.

2.03 CASING

A. Wall, Floor, and Roof Panels:
   1. Construction: 1 inch thick, double wall box construction, with formed edges of exterior wall overlapping formed edges of interior wall.
   2. Exterior Wall: galvanized steel sheet. or aluminum.
      a. 20 gage galvanized steel,
      b. Color: Gray or white
   3. Interior Wall: Galvanized sheet metal.
      a. 24 gage galvanized sheet metal.
   4. Insulation:
      a. 1 inch insulated fiberglass board insulation.
      b. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
      c. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.
   5. Roof Panel: Weatherproof.
   6. Panel Joints: 20 gauge steel with lapped corners and zinc-plated screws.
   7. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
   8. Isolation and Seal: Form continuous, thermally isolated, weather tight seal between inner wall of panels and structural framing with closed cell PVC foam gasketing.
   9. Seams: Sealed, requiring no caulking at job site.
   10. Coating: Polyurethane enamel.

B. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable panel.

C. Doors:
   1. Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels.
   2. Hardware:
      a. Hinges: Aluminum.
      b. Corrosion-resistant.
      c. Provide exterior handle and interior 3-point latching device.
      d. Prop Rod: Capable of propping doors in open position.

e. Wind Restraint: Door chain with spring to absorb force of door swinging open.
f. Gasket: P-shaped extruded neoprene.
g. Label each door to identify equipment located within.

D. Trim: 0.08 inches aluminum, continuously welded.

E. Install panels on structural framing with self-tapping stainless steel screws with integral neoprene-backed stainless steel washers.

F. Duct Connection Collars: 0.08 inches aluminum, continuously welded.

G. Weather Hood: Provide on fresh air inlet and exhaust air outlet; removable for access.
1. Construction: ASTM A653/A653M, G90/Z275 galvanized, 20 gage, 0.0359 inch steel sheet.
2. Screening: Expanded aluminum bird screen.
3. Fresh Air Weather Hood: Maintain a face velocity less than 340 feet/min.

2.04 FANS

A. Provide separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.

B. Fans:
1. Individually driven with a dedicated motor.
2. AMCA-rated.
3. Provide with non-overloading characteristics.
4. Provide with vibration isolator base.

C. Bearings:
1. Pillow block.
2. Bearings: Permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings.
3. Rated for not less than 200,000 hours of operation with accessible greased fittings.

D. Housings: 12 gage aluminized steel with plenums integral to general housing and constructed to Class 1 fan standards.

E. Motors:
1. Motors: VFD-driven as scheduled.
2. Efficiency: Premium.
3. Speed: Variable.
4. Control: Variable Frequency Drive.
5. Fan Motor: Thermal overload protected.
6. Fan Motor: UL listed and labeled.

F. Drives:
1. Fans: Belt driven or direct as scheduled.
2. Sheaves: Variable.
3. Service Factor: 1.2.

G. Belt Guards: Full sized, hinged, painted with high-visibility safety color, and accessible with standard tools.

2.05 TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY MEDIA

A. Transfer heat and humidity from one air stream to the other with no carryover of the exhaust air into the supply air stream.

B. Energy Recovery Media: Cleanable with low temperature steam, hot water or light detergent, without degrading the latent recovery.

C. Effectiveness: Rated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 84 and AHRI 1060.

D. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

E. Smoke Developed Index: 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, and UL 723.

F. Energy Recovery Media Facing:
   1. Conform to NFPA 90A.

G. Desiccant:
   1. Type: 3A.
   2. Performance:
      a. Desiccant: Non-dissolving, permanent, and resistant to damage from compressed air, low temperature steam, hot water or by vacuum cleaning.

2.06 FILTERS

A. Efficiency: 8 MERV.

B. Fresh Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Exhaust Air Stream: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

D. Mount 1/2 inches thick permanent aluminum washable type filter in the outside air hood and in the return plenum air.

E. Provide spare set of filters.

2.07 DAMPERS

A. Motorized Dampers: Provide motorized dampers at outside air inlet and exhaust air outlet.
   1. Type: Motorized two position low-leak.
   2. Motorized Damper: Roll-formed structural hat channels, reinforced at the corners,
   3. Formed from single piece of minimum 16 gage, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel.
   4. Blades: Insulated, multiple blade damper.
   5. Blade Edge Seals: PVC coated polyester fabric suitable for minus 25 degrees F to 180 degrees F.
   6. Jamb Seals: Flexible stainless, compression type to prevent leakage between end of the blade and the damper frame.
   7. Bearings: Corrosion resistant, molded synthetic sleeve type turning in extruded hole in damper frame.
   8. Conceal linkage out of air stream, within damper frame to reduce pressure drop and noise and lessen need for maintenance.

2.08 POWER AND CONTROLS

A. Motor Control Panels: UL listed.

B. Include necessary motor starters, VFDs, fuses, transformers and overload protection according to NFPA 70.

C. Provide single-point field connection to power supply.

D. Provide non fused main disconnect integral to control panel.

E. Install wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. Wiring: Enclosed in flexible, liquid tight steel conduit.

2.09 SERVICE ACCESSORIES

A. Internal Service Lights: Provide vapor tight light with protective cage and minimum 40 watt bulb.

B. Electrical Receptacle:
   1. Provide duplex, ground fault interrupter type receptacle.
   2. Provide re-settable circuit breaker in control panel.

C. Switch: 2 type.
   1. Two Position Type: Service and Operate.

D. Electrical Components: Factory wired for single point power connection.
   1. Protect all integral wires and connections.
   2. Electrical Components: UL Listed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that structure is ready for installation of unit, that openings in deck for ductwork, if required, are correctly sized and located, and that mechanical and electrical utilities supplying unit are of correct capacities and are accessible.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.

B. Provide flexible duct connectors at ducted openings.

C. Outdoor Installations:
   1. Provide drip edge around roof perimeter.
   2. Do not locate roof panel joints above doors.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 01
TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Baseboard radiation.

B. Electric heaters.

C. Electric duct heaters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
   2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
   3. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.,

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturers descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for all motors.

C. Provide one year parts and labor warranty for enitre unit, from substitute and completion.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Provide three (3) sets of filters, with a final change immediately prior to occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC BASEBOARD

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Marley: www.marleymep.com
   2. QMark: www.sylvane.com
   3. Brasch: www.braschmfg.com
   4. Trane: www.trane.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled with terminal box and cover, and built-in controls.

C. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material.

D. Enclosure: Minimum 0.030 inch steel with 7 inch high back and top of one piece; front panel, end panel, end caps, corners, and joiner pieces to snap together, and front panel easily removable. Provide full length damper.

E. Control: Electronic control system with baseboard mounted power module and wall-mounted thermostat.

2.02 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Marley: www.marleymep.com
2. QMark: www.sylvane.com
3. Brasch: www.braschmfg.com
4. Trane: www.trane.com

B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled assembly with terminal box and cover, and built-in controls.

C. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material or exposed helical coil of pickel chrome resistance wire refractory ceramic support bushings. .

D. Cabinet: 0.0478 inch steel with easily removed front panel with integral air outlet and inlet grilles.

E. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.

F. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard.

G. Motor: Permanently lubricated, sleeve bearings for horizontal models, ball bearings for vertical models.

H. Control: Separate fan speed switch and wall-mounted thermostat heat selector switch, factory wired, with switches built-in behind cover. Provide thermal overload.

2.03 ELECTRIC DUCT-MOUNTED HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Marley: www.marleymep.com
2. QMark: www.sylvane.com
3. Brasch: www.braschmfg.com

B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled assembly with terminal box and cover, and lockable handle with integral electrical disconnect.

C. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material or exposed helical coil of pickel chrome resistance wire refractory ceramic support bushings. .

D. Cabinet: 0.0478 inch steel with easily removed front panel with integral air outlet and inlet grilles.

E. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.

F. Control: SCR Control with 0-10V input signal. See sequence of operations for BAS control requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.

D. Baseboard Radiation: Locate on outside walls and run cover continuously wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated. Center elements under windows. Install end caps where units butt against walls.

E. Unit Heaters: Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install electric heating equipment including devices furnished by manufacturer but not factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal. Install electrical wiring in accordance with manufacturer's submittals and Section 26 27 17.

3.02 CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 29

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
   1. Outdoor/Condensing unit(s).
   2. Indoor/Evaporator units.
   3. Branch selector units.
   4. Refrigerant piping.
   5. Control panels.
   6. Control wiring.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.

B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.

C. Design Data:
   1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
   2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE 90.1.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents:
   1. Outdoor/Central Units:
      a. Refrigerant Type and Size of Charge.
      b. Cooling Capacity: Btu/h.
      c. Heating Capacity: Btu/h.
      d. Cooling Input Power: Btu/h.
      e. Heating Input Power: Btu/h.
      f. Operating Temperature Range, Cooling and Heating.
      g. Air Flow: Cubic feet per minute.
      h. Fan Curves.
      i. External Static Pressure (ESP): Inches WG.
      j. Sound Pressure Level: dB(A).
      k. Electrical Data:

1) Maximum Circuit Amps (MCA).
2) Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA).
3) Maximum Starting Current (MSC).
4) Full Load Amps (FLA).
5) Total Over Current Amps (TOCA).
6) Fan Motor: HP.

l. Weight and Dimensions.
m. Maximum number of indoor units that can be served.
n. Maximum refrigerant piping run from outdoor/condenser unit to indoor/evaporator unit.
o. Maximum height difference between outdoor/condenser unit to indoor/evaporator unit, both above and below.
p. Control Options.

2. Indoor/Evaporator Units:
a. Cooling Capacity: Btu/h.
b. Heating Capacity: Btu/h.
c. Cooling Input Power: Btu/h.
d. Heating Input Power: Btu/h.
e. Air Flow: Cubic feet per minute.
f. Fan Curves.
g. External Static Pressure (ESP): Inches WG.
h. Sound Pressure level: dB(A).
i. Electrical Data:
1) Maximum Circuit Amps (MCA).
2) Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA).
3) Maximum Starting Current (MSC).
4) Full Load Amps (FLA).
5) Total Over Current Amps (TOCA).
6) Fan Motor: HP.

j. Maximum Lift of Built-in Condensate Pump.
k. Weight and Dimensions.
l. Control Options.

3. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.

E. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
6. Drawings required by manufacturer.
7. In addition to paper copies, submit shop drawings as CAD files in DXF format.
8. Architect will furnish CAD files for use in preparing shop drawings.

F. Design Data:
1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

G. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.

H. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
   1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
   2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
   3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
   4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
   5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
   6. Drawings required by manufacturer.

I. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
   2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
   3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

J. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
   1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
   2. Locations of access panels.
   3. Locations of control panels.

K. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. All warranty service work shall be performed by a factory trained service professional.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: The system design shown in the contract documents is based on equipment and system designed by Samsung

B. Additional acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Mitsubishi: www.mistubishi-electric.co.nz
   2. LG Industries: www.lg-vrf.com
   3. Daikin: www.daikin.com

C. For systems proposed by other manufacturers other than the basis of design, Daikin, all required modifications to the design and installation shall be the responsibility of the contractor and supplier for both costs and coordination with all other contractors and designers. These changes include, but are not limited to:
   1. Changes in refrigerant piping sizes, legnhts, and locations.
   2. Changes in branch selector quantities, locations, and accessibility.
   3. Changes in electrical requirements, including all power wiring, terminations, breakers, disconnects, and control wiring.
   4. Changes in heat-pump unit locations and quantities.

5. Changes in structural supports, vibration isolation, and hangers.
6. Changes to the drawings to reflect the new system parameters.

2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
   1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
   3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
   4. Conditioned spaces are shown on drawings.
   5. Branch selector unit locations are shown on the drawings for reference only. Final design locations shall be corrdinated in the field to ensure optimized line lengths and maintanence access.
   6. Required equipment unit capacities are shown on the drawings.
   7. Refrigerant piping sizes shown on the drawings are for general reference only. Final line sizing shall be the responsibility of the successful contractor and manufacturer.
   8. Connect equipment to condensate piping; condensate piping is shown on the drawings.

B. Outside Air Design Conditions:
   1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.
   2. Winter Outside Air Design Temperature: 99.6 percent heating design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook - ASHRAE (FUND).

C. Operating Temperature Ranges:
   1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F dry bulb.
   2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 110 degrees F dry bulb.
   3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F to 77 degrees F dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.

D. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
   1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet, actual; 620 feet, equivalent.
   2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet, minimum.
   3. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet.

E. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
   1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wired "local" controller, with temperature sensor; locate where indicated.
      a. Where two or more units are used to condition the same space, provide a splitter or twinning kit to allow for multiple unit control from a single controller.
      b. Unit controller is to be mounted above the ceiling at the unit and a remote temperature sensor is to be installed in the space.
   2. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
   3. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by others; include wiring to gateways. Unit shall be BTL certified.
   4. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer ; provide one user stations located where directed.

F. Local Controllers: Local controllers are to be installed above ceiling at unit, and BAS contractor is to provide wall-mounted flat-plate temperature sensor with no display or adjustment. For units installed in inaccessible ceilings, install controller at nearest accessible location and provide ceiling tack.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
   1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
   2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
   3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
   4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
   5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
   6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
   7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at “full load” in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.

B. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. See drawings.

C. System Controls:
   1. Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.

D. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
   1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems in BACNET native format.

E. Wiring:
   1. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, 2-conductor, non-shielded, non-polarized, stranded cable.
   2. Control Wiring Configuration: Daisy chain.
   3. All control wiring for the VRF system in it's entirety is the responsbility of the installing contractor, including, but not limited to: Wiring between the condensing unit(s) and system controller, wiring between the branch selector boxes and system controller, wiring from the terminal units to the system controllers, wiring from the thermostats to the terminal units. The BAS contractor shall only be required to provide communications wiring to the BACnet interface from the nearest BAS controller.

F. Refrigerant Piping:
   1. Provide three-pipe refrigerant system, including high/low pressure dedicated hot gas, liquid and suction lines; two-pipe systems utilizing lower temperature mixed liquid/gas refrigerant to perform heat recovery are not permitted due to reduced heating capabilities.
   2. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.
   3. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS

A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.

1. Refrigeration Circuit: Scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
3. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressor capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant volume to suit heating/cooling loads.
4. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
5. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return or defrost is not permitted, due to potential reduction in space temperature.
6. Sound Pressure Level: As specified, measured at 3 feet from front of unit; provide night setback sound control as a standard feature; three selectable sound level steps of 55 dB, 50 dB, and 45 dB, maximum.
7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
9. Provide refrigerant sub-cooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to us indoor units.
10. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
11. Controls: Provide contacts for electrical demand shedding.

B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
   1. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

C. Fans: One or more direct-drive propeller type, vertical discharge, with multiple speed operation via DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
   1. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condensing unit.
   2. External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in WG, minimum.
   3. Indoor Mounted Air-Cooled Units: External static pressure field set at 0.32 in WG, minimum; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
   4. Fan Airflow: As indicated for specific equipment.
   5. Fan Motors: Factory installed; permanently lubricated bearings; inherent protection; fan guard; output as indicated for specific equipment.

D. Condenser Coils: Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.

E. Compressors: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, variable speed inverter-driven and fixed speed in combination to suit total capacity; minimum of one variable speed, inverter driven compressor per condenser unit; minimum of two compressors per condenser unit; capable of controlling capacity within range of 6 percent to 100 percent of total capacity.
   1. Variable Speed Control: Capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure; high/low pressures calculated by samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures every 20 seconds, with compressor capacity adjusted to eliminate deviation from target value by changing inverter frequency or on/off setting of fixed speed compressors.

2. Multiple Condenser Modules: Balance total operation hours of compressors by means of duty cycling function, providing for sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, and completion of defrost, or every 8 hours. Provide twinning kits where required.
3. Failure Mode: In the event of compressor failure, operate remaining compressor(s) at proportionally reduced capacity; provide microprocessor and associated controls specifically designed to address this condition.
4. Inverter Driven Compressors: PVM inverter driven, highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G2-type” with maximum speed of 7,980 rpm.
5. Rotors: Incorporating neodymium magnets for higher torque and efficiency; at complete stop of compressor, position rotor into optimum position for low torque start.
6. Provide each compressor with crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
7. Provide oil separators and intelligent oil management system.
8. Provide spring mounted vibration isolators.

2.05 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

A. Branch Selector Units: Concealed boxes designed specifically for this type of system to control heating/cooling mode selection of downstream units; consisting of electronic expansion valves, subcooling heat exchanger, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between unit and main processor and between branch unit and indoor/evaporator units.
   1. Control direction of refrigerant flow using electronic expansion valves; use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization is not permitted due to refrigerant noise; use of multi-port branch selector boxes is not permitted unless spare ports are provided for redundancy.
   2. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream unit served, except multiple indoor/evaporator units may be connected, provided balancing joints are used in downstream piping and total capacity is within capacity range of the branch selector.
   3. When branch unit is simultaneously heating and cooling, energize subcooling heat exchanger.
   4. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet; with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
   5. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
   6. Condensate Drainage: Provide condensate drain tap where required.

2.06 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

A. All Indoor/Evaporator Units: Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
   1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.
   2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
   3. Dehumidification Function: On command.
   4. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
      a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
   5. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
   6. Return Air Filter: High efficiency, MERV 13
      a. Where high efficiency filters are indicated, provide air filter rack.

7. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
   a. Units With Built-In Condensate Pumps: Provide condensate safety shutoff and alarm.
   b. Units Without Built-In Condensate Pump: Provide built-in condensate float switch and wiring connections.
8. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

B. Recessed Ceiling Units: Four-way airflow cassette with central return air grille, for installation in a fixed ceiling.
1. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches above face of ceiling.
2. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
3. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
   a. Via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 to 90 degrees.
   b. Field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
   c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
4. Return Air Filter: High efficiency,MERV 13.
5. Minimum Capacity: As indicated on drawings.
6. Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 dB(A) to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 0.06 to 0.12 HP.
8. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 24 inches, minimum.
9. Provide side-mounted fresh air intake duct connection.

C. Concealed-In-Ceiling Units: Ducted horizontal discharge and return; galvanized steel cabinet.
1. Return Air Filter: MERV 13.
2. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet below unit.
3. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
4. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 24 inches, minimum.
5. Switch box accessible from side or bottom.

D. Wall Surface-Mounted Units: Finished white casing, with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
1. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaulting to same angle as previous operation.
2. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet below and away from unit.
3. Condensate Pump: Provide condensate removal pump.
4. Condensate Drain Connection: Side (end), not concealed in wall.
5. Fan: Direct-drive cross-flow type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

B. Each indoor unit, outdoor unit, and branch selector unit is to be installed with dedicated circuit, including dedicated breaker and feeder.

C. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

D. Notify Architect if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.

B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.
B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
C. Service entrance cable.
D. Metal-clad cable.
E. Wiring connectors.
F. Electrical tape.
G. Heat shrink tubing.
H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
I. Wire pulling lubricant.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.
E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes.
G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable.
I. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF).
J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
K. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.
L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.
P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.
Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.
R. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables.
S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.
T. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables.

U. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirementsand Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.

D. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
   2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

K. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
      e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
      c. Houston Wire & Cable co.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
   2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
      a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
      b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
   2. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
   3. Houston Wire & Cable co..
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.

C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
      c. Houstoin wire & Cable Co.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Service Entrance Cable for Above-Ground Use: NFPA 70, Type SE multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Style R.

C. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.06 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. The use of MC cable is not permitted - the only exception will be the drop from a junction box to a light fixture.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
   3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

D. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

F. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

G. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.

H. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
   1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.

I. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

J. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.07 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Sizes 10 and under: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Sizes 8 and larger: Use mechanical connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
   1. Manufacturers:

a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
a. Product: 3 M.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
a. Product: 3 M.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
c. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.

E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

F. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.

2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
a. Use listed fittings.
b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

K. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

Q. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

R. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

S. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

T. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

F. Ground access wells.

G. Grounding and bonding components.

H. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
   1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
   2. Metal frame of the building.
   3. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
   4. Metal underground gas piping system.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings.

D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

E. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 25 ohms.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Shop Drawings:

D. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.

E. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
   3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

E. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet

at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.

3. Metal Building or Structure Frame:
a. Provide connection to metal building or structure frame effectively grounded in accordance with NFPA 70 at nearest accessible location.

4.

5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
d. Provide ground access well for each electrode.

6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.

G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.

9. Provide bonding for metal building frame where not used as a grounding electrode.

H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 05 19:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.
b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
c. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
d. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.

3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
   b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
   c. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
   d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Ground Access Wells:
1. Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
   a. Round Wells: Not less than 8 inches in diameter.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches.
4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
   b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
   c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
   d. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.

B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.

C. Lightning Master Corporation: www.lightningmaster.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wire: Stranded copper.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
   1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

F. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.

G. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Each of branch circuits and feeder circuits shall have dedicated equipment grounding conductor, sharing this conductor with other grounding conductors is not permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

D. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

E. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog data for fastening systems.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.

C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
      c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
      d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
3. Channel Material:
a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1-5/8 inch height.
6. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.

F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
a. Comply with MFMA-4.

b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.

B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.

B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.

C. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
2. Obtain permission from Architect before using powder-actuated anchors.
3. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts.
4. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
5. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use hollow wall fasteners.
7. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
9. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

D. Formed Steel Channel:
1. Product: manufactured by [B-Line.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 34.

I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 37.

J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.

K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

L. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

M. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

N. Remove temporary supports.

O. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 34
CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
F. Conduit fittings.
G. Accessories.
H. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S).
C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A).
D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT).
F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC).
G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
I. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.
J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.
K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
L. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
M. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
N. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

E. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit and flexible metal conduit.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.

5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.

N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.
      c. HVAC equipment.

O. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.

D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
   2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
   6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
   3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.

D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

E. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
   7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
   8. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   9. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
   10. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Heaters.
      b. Hot water piping.
      c. Flues.
   11. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

F. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
      a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
   5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
   6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
   7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
   8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
   9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
      a. For securing conduits to studs in hollow stud walls.
      b. For suspending conduits supported by spring steel conduit clips (only where specifically indicated or permitted).

G. Connections and Terminations:
   1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
   2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
   3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
   4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
   5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
   6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
   7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:
   1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
   2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
   4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
   5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
   6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
   7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.

8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

I. Underground Installation:
   1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
   2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
      b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
   3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length.

J. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.

K. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
   2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

M. Conduit Sealing:
   1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
      b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
      c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
      d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
   2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
      b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

N. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

O. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

Q. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

3.06 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified in Section roofing section.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 37
BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

D. Floor boxes.

E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.

E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.

F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.

8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
14. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.

B. Steel City

C. Substitutions: Reco, Inc. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
   1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
   2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 2726.

2.04 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 2716.

C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
   1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
   2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

F. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.

7. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

G. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

H. Install boxes plumb and level.

I. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

J. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

K. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

M. Close unused box openings.

N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

P. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

Q. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.

R. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 2717.

S. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.

T. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.

U. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 2726.

V. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.

W. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

X. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

Y. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

Z. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

AA. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

AB. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

AC. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.

AD. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.

AE. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

AF. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

AG. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

AH. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

AI. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

AJ. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

AK. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

AL. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

AM. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

AN. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

AO. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.

AP. Set floor boxes level.

AQ. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.

B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Warning signs and labels.

F. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

D. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
   2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.

B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
      b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
      c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Materials:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
   3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
   4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
   5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
   6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
      b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
      c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
      a. Use only for indoor locations.
   3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
   1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
   2. Legend:
      a. System designation where applicable:
         1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
         2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
      b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
   3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Minimum Text Height:
      a. System Designation: 1 inch.
      b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
   5. Color:
      a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.

D. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.

E. Locations:
   1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
   2. Communication cabinets.
   3. Disconnect switches, and starters.

F. Letter Size:
   1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
   2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
   3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
   4. Panduit Corp.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use handwritten text.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.

I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.

J. Legend:
   1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
   2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
   3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
   4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

E. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
   2. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
      b. Other Systems: Type of service.

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

G. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.

H. Spacing: 20 feet on center.

I. Color:
   1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
   2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
   3. Fire Alarm System: Red.

J. Legend:
   1. 480 Volt System: brown.
   2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
   3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
   2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
      a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
   2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
   1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 09 19
ENCLOSED CONTACTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose contactors.

B. Lighting contactors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.

B. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.

C. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.

D. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

E. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide dimensions, size, voltage ratings and current ratings.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for replacing and maintaining coil and contacts.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation: www.ab.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL PURPOSE CONTACTORS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general purpose magnetic contactor.

B. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.

C. Poles: As required to match circuit configuration and control function.

D. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.

E. Accessories:
   1. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC.
   2. Indicating Light: RED.

3. Auxiliary Contacts: One, normally open.

2.03 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, magnetic lighting contactor.

B. Configuration: Mechanically held, 3 wire control.

C. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.

D. Poles: As required to match circuit configuration and control function.

E. Contact Rating: Match branch circuit overcurrent protection, considering derating for continuous loads.

F. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.

G. Accessories:
1. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC.
2. Indicating Light: RED.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: One, normally open.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, 2 normally open contacts in addition to seal-in contact.

B. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, oiltight type.

C. Pilot Device Contacts: NEMA ICS 5, Form Z, rated A150.

D. Pushbuttons: Lockable type.

E. Indicating Lights: , LED type.

F. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

G. Relays: NEMA ICS 2, .

H. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, 50 VA minimum, in each enclosed contactor. Provide fused primary and secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.

I. Overlaods: Bimetallic externally resettable.

2.05 DISCONNECTS

A. Combination Contactors: Combine contactor with disconnect in common enclosure.

B. Disconnects: Fusible switch assembly; NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed contactors where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed contactors plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

C. Height: 5 ft to operating handle.

D. Provide fuses for fusible switches; refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.

E. Provide engraved plastic nameplates; refer to Section 26 0553 for product requirements and location.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform applicable inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.16.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. Time switches.

C. Outdoor photo controls.

D. Daylighting controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control.

G. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment.

H. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches.

I. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.

D. Field Quality Control Reports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

C. Products for Switching of Electronic Fluorescent Ballasts: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc: www.hubbellautomation.com
2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
3. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.
4. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
   2. Sensor Technology:
      a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
   3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
   4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
   5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
   6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
   7. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
   8. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
   9. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
   10. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
      b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
      c. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
   2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
      a. Products:
         1) Hubbell Building Automation.
         2) Watt Stopper.
         3) Sensor switch.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode.

b. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
d. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.

E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2000 sqft at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
1) Products:
(a) Hubbell Building Automation.
(b) Sensor Switch.
(c) Watt Stopper.
(d) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating:
a. Incandescent Load: Not less than 15 A.
b. Fluorescent Load: Not less than 20 A.
c. Motor Load: Not less than 1 HP.

2.03 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
2. Paragon, a brand of Invensys Controls: www.invensyscontrols.com.
3. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Digital Electronic Time Switches:
1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
a. Astronomic Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule

for selected days and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.

3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
7. Provide remote photocell input with light level adjustment.
8. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
9. Output Switch Contact Ratings:
   a. Resistive Load: Not less than 30 A at 120-277 V ac.
   b. Tungsten Load: Not less than 5 A at 120 V ac.
   c. Inductive Load: Not less than 30 A at 120-277 V ac.
   d. Ballast Load: Not less than 20 A at 120 V ac or 6 A at 277 V ac.
   e. Motor Load: Not less than 1 HP at 120 V ac or 2 HP at 240 V ac.
10. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:
    a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.

C. Electromechanical Time Switches:
1. Description: Factory-assembled controller with motor-operated timing dial mechanism and adjustable trippers for setting on/off operations, listed and labeled as complying with UL 917.
2. Program Capability:
   a. 24-Hour Time Switches: With same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
3. Schedule Capacity:
   a. 24-Hour Time Switches: Accommodating not less than 12 pairs of selected on/off operations per day.
4. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
5. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
6. Output Switch Configuration: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
7. Output Switch Configuration: SPST dry unpowered maintained contacts.
8. Output Switch Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
9. Output Switch Contact Ratings:
   a. Resistive Load: Not less than 40 A at 120-277 V ac.
   b. Tungsten Load: Not less than 40 A at 120 V ac.
   c. Inductive Load: Not less than 20 A at 120-277 V ac.
   d. Motor Load: Not less than 1 HP at 120 V ac or 2 HP at 240 V ac.
10. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:

2.04 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
2. Paragon, a brand of Invensys Controls: www.invensyscontrols.com.
3. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.

2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
9. Provide accessory wall-mounting bracket where indicated or as required to complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
      b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
      c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches above finished floor.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.

G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

I. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Do not make adjustments to locations without obtaining approval from the Architect.
   2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

K. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
   1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
   2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.

L. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.

E. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

D. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

E. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.

F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.

H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

M. UL 67 - Panelboards.

N. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.

O. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

P. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

Q. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

R. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
   2. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ALL PANELBOARDS

A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.

c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
5. Metal frame for type written directory
6.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

K. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.

L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

M. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Products:
1. SQ D .
2. General Electric.
3. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

D. Bussing:
1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

E. Circuit Breakers:
1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

F. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

G. Manufacturers:
1. SQ.D or Equal.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.

I. Service Conditions:
   1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
   2. Temperature: 55 degrees F.

J. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.

K. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).

L. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.

M. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: With replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed.

N. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.

O. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 5 34" deep, 20" wide, cabinet box. With continued hinge and lock.

P. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with , hinged door with flush lock, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Products:
   1. SQD.
   2. General Electric.
   3. Eaton Cutler Hammer.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

D. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

F. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable continous hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

G. Manufacturers:
   1. SQ.D or Equal.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

I. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.

J. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).
   2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 21,000 amperes rms symmetrical (minimum).

K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
   1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
   2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
   3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
   4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers.

L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

M. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.

N. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
         1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
         2) 21000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
      c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
      b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
   5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
      a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
         1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
         2) Long time delay.
         3) Short time pickup and delay.
         4) Instantaneous pickup.

5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.

6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install panelboards plumb.

F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

H. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
   1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
   2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.

M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

N. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.

O. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes, where installed surface mounted secure or anchor panelboard to brick or cinder block wall.

P. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

Q. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

R. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
   2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
   3. Communications equipment circuits.
   4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
   5. Video surveillance system circuits.

S. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

T. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.

U. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 0553.

V. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

W. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
   1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.

X. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 0526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

G. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

I. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 01
ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Service racks.

B. Metering transformer cabinets.

C. Meter bases.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System Characteristics: 480Y/277 volts, three phase, four-wire, 60 Hertz.

B. Service Entrance:

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section. Review service entrance requirements and details with Utility Company representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide ratings and dimensions of transformer cabinets and meter bases.

C. Submit utility company-prepared drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Utility Company: Town of Smyrna dept of Electric

B. Perform work in accordance with utility company written requirements and NFPA 70.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section. Review service entrance requirements and details with Utility Company representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. GE Industrial: www.geindustrial.com.

B. Milbank Manufacturing: www.milbankmfg.com.

C. Square D: www.squared.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Metering Transformer Cabinets: Sheet metal cabinet with hinged door, conforming to utility company requirements, with provisions for locking and sealing.
   1. Size: As required by utility.

B. Meter Base: Furnished by utility company.

C. Utility Transformer Pad: sized as indicated on drawings or size as required by Delmarva Power.

D. Other Components: As required by utility company.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Arrange with utility company to obtain permanent electric service to the Project.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on utility company drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install service rack, transformer pad, metering transformer cabinets, and meter base as required by utility company.

B. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 17
EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

B. Determine connection locations and requirements.

C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.

D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
   4. Product:
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 34.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 37.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.
B. Wall dimmers.
C. Receptacles.
D. Wall plates.
E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for.
B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification).
C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches.
I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
   6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
   3. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.

B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com.

C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.

D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us

E. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.

F. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.

G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

G. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
   1. Body and Handle: Black plastic with toggle handle.
   2. Ratings:
      a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
      b. Current: 20 amperes.
   3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.

E. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.05 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
      a. Products:
         1) Hubbell Wiring Devices.
         2) Leviton.
         3) Pass & Saymore.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. GFI Receptacles:
   1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

E. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
   1. Device Body: Black plastic.
   2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

F. Convenience Receptacles: Type 5 - 20.

G. Single Convenience Receptacles.

H. Duplex Convenience Receptacles.

I. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.07 TELEPHONE JACKS

A. Product: AMP manufacturing

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; : www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard; .
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

F. Decorative Cover Plates: stainless steel.

G. Jumbo Cover Plates: stainless steel.

H. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover.

2.09 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; : www.hubbell-wiring.com.
   2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; : www.tnb.com/#sle.
   3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; : www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
   1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration:
         1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
         2) Communications: Two Data Drops.
         3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
   2. Accessories:
      a. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.

B. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
   1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
      a. Cover: Hinged door(s).
      b. Configuration:
         1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
         2) Communications: Two data drops..
         3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 05.
   2. Accessories:
      a. Closure Plugs: Size and fire rating as required to seal unused core hole and maintain fire rating of floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

I. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.

K. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

L. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

M. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

N. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

O. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

P. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or

improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

R. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

S. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.

T. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

U. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

V. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

W. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

X. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 to obtain mounting heights.

B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.

C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.

E. Install telephone jack 18 inches above finished floor.

F. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 54 inches above finished floor.

G. Install telephone jack for forward-reach wall telephone to position top of telephone at 48 inches above finished floor.

H. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided under Section 09 6900.

I. Coordinate the installation of wiring devices with underfloor duct service fittings provided under Section 26 0540.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

I. Verify that each telephone jack is properly connected and circuit is operational.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.

D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses.

E. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
      a. Fusible Switches for Enclosed Motor Controllers: See Section 26 29 13.
   2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
   3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish two fuse pullers.

C. Furnish three of each size and type fuse installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.

C. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance:
   1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.

B. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

C. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

H. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.

I. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

J. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

K. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

L. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).

M. Motor Branch Circuits: Class L time delay.

N. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

2.04 CLASS RK1 (TIME DELAY) FUSES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bussman Corp or approved equal.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Current limiting, dual-element fuse, 10 seconds minimum at 500% rated amps, with copper fuse element.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 17
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

K. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
   2. Include documentation of listed series ratings.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.

B. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
   3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.

E. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

G. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

I. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.

J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

L. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.

M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
   1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
   2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion circuit breakers with ground-fault shunt trips.
      a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.

2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Interrupting Capacity:
   1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      a. 14000 min. rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      b. 21000 min. rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
   2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.

C. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.

D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
   2. Provide interchangeable trip units for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.

E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
      b. Long time delay.
      c. Short time pickup and delay.
      d. Instantaneous pickup.
      e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.

F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

G. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.

H. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.

I. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: UL listed for the following service conditions:
   1. Temperature: 95 degrees F.
   2. Altitude: 1000 feet.

2.04 TRIP UNITS

A. Field-Adjustable Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with mechanism for adjusting long time continuous current, short time pickup current setting for automatic operation. Range of Adjustment: amperes.

B. Field-Changeable Ampere Rating Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 250 amperes and larger with changeable trip units.

C. Current Limiting Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as indicated with automatically-resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Let-through Current and Energy: Less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

D. Solid-State Circuit Breaker: Provide circuit breaker as scheduled with electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits for adjustable current settings; ground fault trip with zero sequence type ground fault sensor; instantaneous trip.

2.05 CURRENT LIMITERS

A. Current Limiters: Designed for application with molded case circuit breaker.

B. Coordinate limiter size with trip rating of circuit breaker to prevent nuisance tripping and to achieve interrupting current rating specified for circuit breaker.

C. Provide interlocks to trip circuit breaker and to prevent closing circuit breaker when limiter compartment cover is removed or when one or more limiter is not in place or has operated.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Enclosures:
   1. Fabricate enclosures from steel.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish, gray color.

B. Provide accessories as scheduled.

C. Handle Lock: Include provisions for padlocking.

D. Provide mechanical trip device.

E. Provide grounding lug in each enclosure.

F. Provide products suitable for use as service entrance equipment where so applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed circuit breakers where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed circuit breakers securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

I. Height: 5 feet to operating handle.

J. Provide identification nameplates for each enclosed circuit breaker in accordance with Section 26 0553.

K. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 400 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

H. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

I. Inspect and test each circuit breaker.

J. Inspect each circuit breaker visually.

K. Perform several mechanical ON-OFF operations on each circuit breaker.

L. Verify circuit continuity on each pole in closed position.

M. Determine that circuit breaker will trip on overcurrent condition, with tripping time to NEMA AB 1 requirements.

N. Include description of testing and results in test report.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 18
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

B. Fusible switches.

C. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

C. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

E. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

I. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products; Model : www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. General Electric Company; Model : www.geindustrial.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; Model : www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:

G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.

I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

M. Heavy Duty Switches:
1. Products:
a. Schneider Electric.
b. General Electric Co.
c. Cutler Hammer.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
3. Conductor Terminations:
a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
c. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
4. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R fuses.

B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
2. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Provide identification nameplate for each enclosed switch in accordance with Section 26 0553.

J. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.

K. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

L. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
   1. Magnetic motor starters.
   2. Manual motor starters.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.

E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.

F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.

G. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

I. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.

J. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

K. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules.

L. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed motor controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Enclosed motor controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide motor controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude:
         1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
         2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
   2. Provide motor controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:

F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

G. Enclosures:
   1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
   2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

H. Instrument Transformers:
   1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
   2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
   3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
   4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

I. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
   2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
      a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.

b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.

4. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.

J. Manual Motor Starters:
1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
a. Furnish with toggle operator.
b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:
1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
3. Trip-free operation.
4. Visible trip indication.
5. Resettable.
a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
c. Trip test function.
7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.

B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

C. Circuit Breakers:
1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use

as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.

2.03 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.

B. Pilot Devices:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.

C. Control and Timing Relays:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.

D. Control Power Transformers:
1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices, plus _____ VA spare capacity.
2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.

I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

J. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
   1. Engine and engine accessory equipment.
   2. Alternator (generator).
   3. Generator set control system.
   4. Generator set enclosure.

B. Packaged engine generator set.

C. Exhaust silencer, emissions controls, and fittings.

D. Remote control panel.

E. Battery and charger.

F. Sound enclosure.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

E. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

F. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

H. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code.

I. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

J. UL 142 - Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.

K. UL 1236 - Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries.

L. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
      a. Transfer Switches: See Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
   1. Include generator set sound level test data.
   2. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
   3. Include alternator thermal damage curve upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

F. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.

G. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Source quality control test reports.

I. Provide NFPA 110 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
   1. Certified prototype tests.
   2. Torsional vibration compatibility certification.
   3. NFPA 110 compliance certification.
   4. Certified rated load test at rated power factor.

J. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

L. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

M. Maintenance contracts.

N. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.

O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fuses: One of each type and size.
   3. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.

P. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Show plan and elevation views with overall and interconnection point dimensions, fuel consumption rate curves at various loads, ventilation and combustion air requirements, electrical diagrams including schematic and interconnection diagrams.Provide generator damage curve and protective relay(breaker) curves.

Q. Product Data: Provide data showing dimensions, weights, ratings, interconnection points, and internal wiring diagrams for engine, generator, control panel, battery, battery rack, battery charger, exhaust silencer, vibration isolators, day tank, and remote radiator.

R. Test Reports: Indicate results of performance testing.

S. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

T. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

U. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures and findings.

V. Operation Data: Include instructions for normal operation.

W. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for routine maintenance requirements, service manuals for engine and day tank, oil sampling and analysis for engine wear, and emergency maintenance procedures.

X. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.
   2. Tools: One set of tools required for preventative maintenance of the engine generator system. Package tools in adequately sized metal tool box.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
   2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 1 system.
   3. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.

E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

F. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

G. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

H. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

I. Supplier Qualifications: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience.

J. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY & SERVICE CONTRACTS

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum five year manufacturer warranty covering full parts and labor repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

C. Provide 2 year service contract for manufacturer's recommended maintenance which is to include, at minimum, quarterly service visits and all preventative and routine maintenance as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Basis of Design: MTU On-Site Energy.
   1. Or Engineer approved equivalent.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

D. Source Limitations: Furnish engine generator sets and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. Submit substitution request at least 10 days prior to bid opening. Substitution request shall include entire submittal package with explicit notations from vendor identifying all deviations from basis of design. Failure to comply will result in disqualification of substitution request.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. System Description:
   1. Application: Emergency/standby.
   2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
   3. Total System Power Rating: 600 kW, standby.

D. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
   1. Type: Diesel (compression ignition).
   2. Basis of Design: MTU On-Site Energy.

3. Power Rating: 600 kW, standby., Max alternate tempt. 125 deg centigrade.
4. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
5. Main Line Circuit Breaker Number One:
    a. Type: Thermal magnetic with solid state trip unit capable of providing field-adjustable, long, short, instantaneous, and ground fault protection. Ground fault detection is for indication only.
    b. Trip Rating: Select according to generator set rating.

E. Generator Set General Requirements:
1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.
6. Main Line Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-installed line side connections with suitable lugs for load side connections.

F. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
2. Ambient Temperature: Between 20 and 104 degrees F.
3. Available Natural Gas Pressure: 7 - 11 inches water column.

G. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.
    a. Maximum Voltage Deviation with Load Step: 30 percent.
    b. Maximum Frequency Deviation with Load Step: 10 percent.

H. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:
1. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.
2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.

I. Sound Level Requirements:
1. Do not exceed 86.4 dBA when measured at 23 feet from generator set in free field (no sound barriers) while operating at full load; include manufacturer's sound data with submittals.

J. Description: NFPA 110, engine generator system to provide source of power for Level 1 applications .

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.

B. Engine Fuel System - Diesel (Compression Ignition):
   1. Engine Fuel Supply: Provide engine-driven, positive displacement fuel pump with replaceable fuel filter(s), water separator, check valve to secure prime, manual fuel priming pump, and relief-bypass valve. Provide fuel cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
   3. Sub-Base Fuel Tank:
      a. Provide sub-base mounted, double-wall fuel tank with secondary containment; listed and labeled as complying with UL 142.
      b. Tank Capacity: Size for minimum of 24 hours of continuous engine generator operation at 100 percent rated load, but not larger than permissible by applicable codes.
      c. Features:
         1) Direct reading fuel level gauge.
         2) Normal atmospheric vent.
         3) Emergency pressure relief vent.
         4) Fuel fill opening with lockable cap.
         5) Dedicated electrical conduit stub-up area.
         6) Low fuel level switch.
         7) Leak detection switch; located within secondary containment interstitial space for detection of primary tank fuel leak.

C. Engine Starting System:
   1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
   2. Battery(s):
      a. Battery Type: Lead-acid.
      b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through three complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
      c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
   3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
   4. Battery Charger:
      a. Provide dual rate battery charger with automatic float and equalize charging modes and minimum rating of 10 amps; suitable for maintaining the supplied battery(s) at full charge without manual intervention.
      b. Capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within 24 hours, as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 applications while carrying normal loads.
      c. Recognized as complying with UL 1236.
      d. Furnished with integral overcurrent protection; current limited to protect charger during engine cranking; reverse polarity protection.
      e. Provide integral DC output ammeter and voltmeter with five percent accuracy.
      f. Provide alarm output contacts as necessary for alarm indications.

D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
   1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.
   2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governor: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.

E. Engine Lubrication System:
   1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.

F. Engine Cooling System:
   1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
   2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
   3. Coolant Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled coolant heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
   1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
   2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.
   3. Exhaust Silencer: Provide critical grade or better exhaust silencer with sound attenuation not less than basis of design; select according to manufacturer's recommendations to meet sound performance requirements, where specified.

H. Type: Water-cooled inline or V-type, four stroke cycle, electric ignition internal combustion engine.

I. Rating: Sufficient to operate under 10 percent overload for one hour in an ambient of 90 degrees F at elevation of 1000 feet.

J. Fuel System: No. 2 fuel oil. Include manufacturer's approved regulator for pressure reduction from supply pressure.

K. Engine speed: 1800 rpm.

L. Governor: Isochronous type to maintain engine speed within 0.5 percent, steady state, and 5 percent, no load to full load, with recovery to steady state within 2 seconds following sudden load changes. Equip governor with means for manual operation and adjustment.

M. Safety Devices: Engine shutdown on high water temperature, low oil pressure, overspeed, and engine overcrank. Limits as selected by manufacturer.

N. Engine Starting: DC starting system with positive engagement, number and voltage of starter motors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Include remote starting control circuit, with MANUAL-OFF-REMOTE selector switch on engine-generator control panel.

O. Engine Jacket Heater: Thermal circulation type water heater with integral thermostatic control, sized to maintain engine jacket water at 90 degrees F, and suitable for operation on 208 volts AC.

P. Radiator: Radiator using glycol coolant, with blower type fan, sized to maintain safe engine temperature in ambient temperature of 110 degrees F. Radiator air flow restriction 0.5 inches of water maximum.

Q. Engine Accessories: Lube oil filter, intake air filter, lube oil cooler, fuel transfer pump, fuel priming pump, gear-driven water pump. Include fuel pressure gage, water temperature gage, and lube oil pressure gage on engine/generator control panel.

R. Mounting: Provide unit with suitable spring-type vibration isolators and mount on structural steel base.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

A. Alternator: 4-pole, 1800 rpm (60 Hz output) revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 1; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.

B. Exciter:
   1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.

C. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
   1. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.

D. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.

E. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for 105 deg Centigrade alternator temperature rise.

F. Enclosure: NEMA MG 1, drip-proof.

G. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, local and remote monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.

B. Control Panel:
   1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.
   2. Generator Set Control Functions:
      a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
      b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
      c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
      d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
      e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
      f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
      g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.
   3. Generator Set Status Indications:
      a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
      b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
      c. Frequency (Hz).
      d. Real power (W/kW).
      e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
      f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
      g. Power factor.
      h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
      i. Engine speed (RPM).
      j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
      k. Engine oil pressure.
      l. Engine coolant temperature.
      m. Engine run time.
      n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).

4. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
    a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1. including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
        1) Overcrank (shutdown).
        2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
        3) High coolant temperature (warning).
        4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
        5) Low oil pressure (warning).
        6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
        7) Overspeed (shutdown).
        8) Low fuel level (warning).
        9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
        10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
        11) High battery voltage (warning).
        12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
        13) Low battery voltage (warning).
        14) Battery charger failure (warning).
    b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
        1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
        2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).
        3) High frequency (shutdown).
        4) Low frequency (shutdown).
        5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
        6) Fuel tank leak (warning), where applicable.
    c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
    d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
5. Other Control Panel Features:
    a. Event log.
    b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
    c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.

C. Remote Annunciator: Provide two (2) in parallel.
1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated in NEMA 1 metal enclosure.
2. See drawings for locations of remote annunciators. Annunciators noted to be "field located" are to be located at any location within the building footprint as directed by owner.
3. Generator Set Status Indications:
    a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
    b. Communication functional.
4. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
    a. Comply with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
        1) Overcrank (shutdown).
        2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
        3) High coolant temperature (warning).
        4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
        5) Low oil pressure (warning).
        6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
        7) Overspeed (shutdown).
        8) Low fuel level (warning).

9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
11) High battery voltage (warning).
12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
13) Low battery voltage (warning).
14) Battery charger failure (warning).

b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.

D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure Type: Level-2 sound-attenuated, non-walk in.

B. Enclosure Material: Panels made of 14 gauge,low carbon,hotrolled ASTM A569 steel construction,posts made of 12 gauge,low carbon,hot rolled ASTM A569 steel..

C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.

F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.

G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.

H. Exhaust Silencers: Where exhaust silencers are mounted within enclosure in main engine compartment, insulate silencer to minimize heat dissipation as necessary for operation at rated load under worst case ambient temperature.

I. Enclosure Space Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled enclosure space heater to prevent condensation and improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

C. Generator Set production testing to include, at a minimum:
1. Operation at rated load and rated power factor.
2. Single step load pick-up.
3. Transient and steady state voltage and frequency performance.
4. Operation of safety shutdowns.

D. Diesel Fuel Storage Tanks: Perform pressurized leak test prior to shipment.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Exhaust Silencer: Critical type silencer, with muffler companion flanges and flexible stainless steel exhaust fitting, sized in accordance with engine manufacturer's instructions.

B. Batteries: Heavy duty, diesel starting type lead-acid storage batteries, 1100 amps min. at -18 deg C to 0 deg C ampere-hours minimum capacity. Match battery voltage to starting system. Include necessary cables and clamps.

C. Battery Tray: Treated for electrolyte resistance, constructed to contain spillage.

D. Battery Charger: Current limiting type designed to float at 2.17 volts per cell and equalize at 2.33 volts per cell. Include overload protection, full wave rectifier, DC voltmeter and ammeter, and 120 volts AC fused input. Provide wall-mounted enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.

E. Line Circuit Breaker: Molded case circuit breaker on generator output with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, sized in accordance with NFPA 70; UL listed. Include battery-voltage operated shunt trip, connected to open circuit breaker on engine failure. Unit mount in enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements. Circuit breaker shall be thermal magnetic with solid state trip unit capable of providing field-adjustable, long, short, instantaneous, and ground fault protection. Ground fault detection is for indication only.

F. Engine-Generator Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 1 generator mounted control panel enclosure with engine and generator controls and indicators. Include provision for padlock and the following equipment and features:
   1. Frequency Meter: 45-65 Hz. range, 3.5 inch dial.
   2. AC Output Voltmeter: 3.5 inch dial, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
   3. AC Output Ammeter: 3.5 inch dial, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
   4. Output voltage adjustment.
   5. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for low oil pressure, high water temperature, overspeed, and overcrank.
   6. Engine start/stop selector switch.
   7. Engine running time meter.
   8. Oil pressure gage.
   9. Water temperature gage.
   10. Auxiliary Relay: 3PDT, operates when engine runs, with contact terminals prewired to terminal strip.
   11. Additional visual indicators and alarms as required by NFPA 110.
   12. Remote Alarm Contacts: Pre-wire SPDT contacts to terminal strip for remote alarm functions required by NFPA 110.

G. Remote Annunciator Panels: Surface mounted panel with painted finish, standard factory color. Provide audible and visible indicators and alarms required by NFPA 110.

H. Emissions controls: Catalyst based, meeting State of Delaware Department of Natural Resourcese and Environmental Controls standards for stand-by generators.

I. Diesel Oxidation Catalyst:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. M-Series by Nett Technologies, Inc or approved equal.
   2. Provide metallic (M-series or approved equal) diesel oxidation catalyst, to be field-installed.
   3. Requirements:
      a. Metallic DOC technology.
      b. EPA verified for stationary applications.
      c. Maintenance-free.
      d. Fabricated entirely from corrosion-resistant aluminized and stainless steels.
      e. Emissions reduction performance shall include 90% reduction in carbon monoxide, 80% reduction in hydrocarbons, and 25% reduction in particulate matter.
   4. Product Description: The diesel exhaust catalytic converter utilizes metallic, monolith catalyst supports. The supports are made from a corrugated, high temperature stainless steel foil. Packages of several foil layers are fitted in stainless steel housings and secured in place by stainless steel rings. A special herringbone foil corrugation pattern creates a mixed flow cell structure. Exhaust gases from the Diesel Oxidation Catalyst are forced into the turbulent flow regime resulting in better contact between gas and catalyst, enhanced mass-transfer conditions, and higher conversion efficiency. The catalyst is deposited onto

the foil prior to forming the substrate. A special foil washcoating process provides unequaled control of washcoat uniformity, adhesion, and efficient catalyst use. Thick washcoat concentrations in cell corners, which are inherent for other designs of metallic substrates, completely disappear with the precoated foil technology.

5. The product size and capacity are to be selected to match the provided engine generator.

J. Sound Enclosure: Lift based steel construction with hinged doors. Accoustic insulation meeting UL94HF1 flammibility classification and repels moisture absorbption. Maximium sound level shall be @ 86.4dBA @ 23 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of generator sets and auxiliary equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.

D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive equipment.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install generator sets and associated accessories in accordance with NECA/EGSA 404.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, mount generator set on properly sized 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00. Provide suitable vibration isolators, where not factory installed.

F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports For Electrical Systems.

G. Use manufacturer's recommended oil and coolant, suitable for the worst case ambient temperatures.

H. Provide diesel fuel piping and venting in accordance with Section 23 11 13 - , where not factory installed.

I. Provide engine exhaust piping where not factory installed.
   1. Include piping expansion joints, piping insulation, thimble, condensation trap/drain, rain cap, hangers/supports, etc. as indicated or as required.
   2. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum back pressure requirements.

J. Install exhaust silencer where not factory installed.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems.

L. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identifications For Electrical Systems.

M. The first fuel fill up of new permanent generator set will be by owners.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to prepare and start systems and perform inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Notify Owner and Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.

D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

E. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank and fuel.

F. Preliminary inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
   1. Inspect each system component for damage and defects.
   2. Verify tightness of mechanical and electrical connections are according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   3. Check for proper oil and coolant levels.

G. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 110.

I. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
   1. Verify compliance with starting and load acceptance requirements.
   2. Verify voltage and frequency; make required adjustments as necessary.
   3. Verify phase sequence.
   4. Verify control system operation, including safety shutdowns.
   5. Verify operation of auxiliary equipment and accessories (e.g. battery charger, heaters, etc.).

J. Provide field emissions testing where necessary for certification.

K. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

L. Provide full load test utilizing portable test bank for four hours minimum. Simulate power failure including operation of transfer switch, automatic starting cycle, and automatic shutdown and return to normal.

M. Test alarm and shutdown circuits by simulating conditions.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust generator output voltage and engine speed.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
   4. Location: At project site.

E. After successful acceptance test and just prior to Substantial Completion, replace air, oil, and fuel filters and fill fuel storage tank.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed engine generator system from subsequent construction operations.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution And Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

C. Provide service and maintenance of engine generator for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
   1. Automatic transfer switches.
   2. Remote annunciators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment.

D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

G. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

H. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
      a. Engine Generators: See Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
   5. Closed Transition Transfer Switches:
      a. Coordinate source interconnection requirements with Utility Company.
      b. Where applicable, coordinate the work to provide engine generators with isochronous governors suitable for closed transition transfer.
      c. Coordinate the work to provide shunt trip breakers necessary for protection from source interconnection for longer than specified maximum interconnection time.
      d. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.
   6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Where applicable, include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

D. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.

E. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

F. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

H. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

I. Source quality control test reports.

J. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

L. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

M. Maintenance contracts.

N. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.

O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
   2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for system Level specified in Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
   1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with power transfer systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.

E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to transfer switch components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Transfer Switches - Basis of Design: ASCO 4000 series- 4 poles .

B. Transfer Switches - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. ASCO Power Technologies, a brand of Emerson Network Power: www.emersonnetworkpower.com/#sle.
   2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish transfer switches and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Applications:
   1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.

D. Construction Type: Either "contactor type" (open contact) or "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches complying with specified requirements are acceptable.

E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
   1. Basis of Design: ASCO 4000 series - 4 poles.
   2. Transfer Switch Type: Automatic transfer switch.
   3. Transition Configuration: Open-transition (no neutral position).
   4. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
   5. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
   6. Neutral Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
   7. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
   8. Primary Source: Utility (fed from transformer).
   9. Alternate Source: Engine generator (fed from on site generator).

F. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).

G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.

H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.

I. Switching Methods:
   1. Open Transition:
      a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
   2. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.

J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
   1. Altitude: 1000 feet.

K. Enclosures:
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
   2. Provide lockable door(s) for outdoor locations.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Construction: Free standing ,floor mounted ,code gauge formed steel construction.
   5. Features: Accessories or screen to prevent entry of bird/rodent.

L. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
   1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
   2. Control Functions:
      a. Automatic mode.
      b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
      c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
         1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
         2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
         3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
      d. Outputs:
         1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
         2) Auxiliary contacts; one set(s) for each switch position.
      e. Adjustable Time Delays:
         1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
         2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
         3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.

4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.

f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.

g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.

3. Status Indications:
   a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
   b. Connected to primary/normal source.
   c. Alternate/emergency source available.
4. Other Features:
   a. Event log.
   b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
   c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
5. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
   a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
   b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.
   c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
   d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.

N. Service Entrance Rated Transfer Switches:
1. Furnished with integral disconnecting and overcurrent protective device on the primary/normal source and with ground-fault protection where indicated.
2. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

O. Remote Annunciators:
1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
   a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
   b. Connected to primary/normal source.
   c. Alternate/emergency source available.

P. Reset switch for manual retransfer to normal with automatic over ride upon emergency source failure.

Q. Interface with Other Work:
1. Interface with engine generators as specified in Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.
2. Interface with building automation system.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of transfer switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.

D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transfer switches.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Install transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports For Electrical Systems.

E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast In-Place Concrete.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems.

H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53 - Identification For Electrical Systems.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Automatic Transfer Switches:
   1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
   2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.3. The control wiring insulation-resistance tests listed as optional are not required.

E. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of transfer switches to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of transfer switches.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

E. Coordinate with related generator demonstration and training as specified in Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of transfer switches for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.

D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

E. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.

B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.

B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. SPDs with EMI/RFI filter: Include noise attenuation performance.

C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.

D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
   1. UL 1449.
   2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products as indicated under product article(s) below; www.surgelogic.com.

B. Surge Protective Devices (SPD) as manufactured by Siemens Industry, Inc. are a permitted substitution with the inclusion of a Surge Counter and an External Operable Disconnect.

C. Surge Protective Devices (SPD) as manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. are a permitted substitution with inclusion of an externally operable switch / breaker.

D. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
   1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish surge protective devices produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ALL SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service, listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.

B. Protected Modes:
   1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.

C. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
   1. Equivalent to basis of design.
   2. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.

D. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.

E. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.

F. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:

G. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
   1. Switchboards: See Section 26 24 13.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally mounted or factory-installed, internally mounted SPDs.

B. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.

C. Provide SPDs utilizing field-replaceable modular or non-modular protection circuits.

D. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.

E. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 5,000 impulses.

F. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.

G. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

H. Diagnostics:
   1. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
   2. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.

I. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products; www.surgelogic.com.
   1. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
      a. EMA Series: Replaceable modules; 200 kA SCCR; individually fused MOVs, thermal fusing; dry contacts; EMI/RFI filtering; surge counter; duty cycle tested for 20,000 impulses; 10 year warranty.
   2. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
      a. IMA Series: Replaceable modules; 200 kA SCCR; individually fused MOVs, thermal fusing; dry contacts; EMI/RFI filtering; surge counter; duty cycle tested for 20,000 impulses; 10 year warranty.

2.04 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally mounted or factory-installed, internally mounted SPDs.

B. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 or Type 2.

C. Provide SPDs utilizing field-replaceable modular or non-modular protection circuits.

D. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

E. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.

F. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

G. Diagnostics:
   1. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
   2. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.

H. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

I. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products; www.surgelogic.com.
   1. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
      a. EMA Series: Replaceable modules; 200 kA SCCR; individually fused MOVs, thermal fusing; dry contacts; EMI/RFI filtering; surge counter; duty cycle tested for 20,000 impulses; 10 year warranty.
         1) Furnished with integral switch option where indicated.
   2. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
      a. IMA Series: Replaceable modules; 200 kA SCCR; individually fused MOVs, thermal fusing; dry contacts; EMI/RFI filtering; surge counter; duty cycle tested for 20,000 impulses; 10 year warranty.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.

C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Install SPD in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide conductors with minimum ampacity as indicated on the drawings, as required by NFPA 70, and not less than manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor size.

E. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations may be reasonably be rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.

F. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS Section 7.19.1.

D. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts.

E. Lamps.

F. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns.

B. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.

C. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps.

D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society.

E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources .

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems.

H. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.

I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility.

J. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

L. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

M. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

N. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts.

O. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

P. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
1. LED Luminaires:
a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

E. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.

F. Field Quality Control Reports.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide (15) additional spare exit signs to be located at by the fire marshal, owner, or architect. contractor shall provide wire and conduit to these additional exit signs at no additional cost to the project.

B. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.

B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.

C. Lightolier: www.lightolier.com.

D. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com.

E. Columbia Lighting.

F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

I. LED Luminaires:
1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 200,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

J. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

K. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

L. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924. Emergency and Exit light combination unit with (2) unit mounted lamps and LED exit light with battery backup. This combination unit shall have spare capacity to power remote emergency lamp heads.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
1. Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

H. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule attached to this section.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   1. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; : www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
   1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
   2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
   1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
   2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
   4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
   5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

D. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

E. Manufacturers: As indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture .
   1. Housing: Plastic.
   2. Face: Translucent glass face with red letters on white background.
   3. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters.
   4. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
   5. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
   6. Battery: 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
   7. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
   8. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.
   9. Input Voltage: 120/277 volts.

2.06 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com/#sle.
   2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com/#sle.
   3. Philips Lighting Company; : www.lighting.philips.com.
   4. Philips Lighting Co of NA: www.lighting.philips.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Lamps:

1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
4. Average Rated Life: Not less than 10,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
1. Low Mercury Content: Provide lamps that pass the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test for characteristic hazardous waste.
2. T8 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
   a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.
3. T5 Linear Fluorescent Lamps:
   a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3,500 K unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 80.
   c. Average Rated Life: Not less than 20,000 hours for an operating cycle of three hours per start.

E. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.

F. Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Product: Phillips Lighting - Type T5 or T8.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lamps:
1. Product: Match Lighting Fixture Type
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

D. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.

E. Product: As indicated in lighting fixture schedule.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   4. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

F. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

G. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).

J. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

K. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing.

L. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

M. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

N. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.

O. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.

P. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.

Q. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

R. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

S. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

T. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as scheduled.

U. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

V. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

W. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

X. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

Y. Air Handling Luminaires: Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 36 00.

Z. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

AA. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
   2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.

AB. Install lamps in each luminaire.

AC. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.

D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

D. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

E. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

3.10 SCHEDULE - ATTACHED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

B. Ballasts.

C. Lamps.

D. Poles and accessories.

E. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals.

B. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles - Specifications and Dimensions.

C. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information.

D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources .

F. IESNA LM-64 - Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

H. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

J. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution .

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1. LED Luminaires:
   a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.

D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.

E. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com.

B. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the Drawings.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
   3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

H. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.

I. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

J. LED Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 8750.

K. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.04 BALLASTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com/#sle.
   2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com/#sle.
   3. Philips Lighting Electronics/Advance; : www.advance.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Ballasts:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.05 LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; : www.gelighting.com/#sle.
   2. Osram Sylvania; : www.sylvania.com/#sle.
   3. Philips Lighting Company; : www.lighting.philips.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Lamps:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

2.06 POLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc; : www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; : www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. All Poles:
   1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
   2. Structural Design Criteria:
      a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
      b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
         1) Design Wind Speed: 100 miles per hour, with gust factor of 1.3.
      c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
   3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   6. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
      a. Top cap and metallic base cover.
      b. Handhole.
      c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
      d. Anchor base cover.
      e. Pole-top tenon, size as required for installed luminaire or bracket.

C. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA/IESNA 501 (exterior lighting).

D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

E. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 05
STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.
B. Communications pathways.
C. Copper cable and terminations.
D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
E. Communications equipment room fittings.
F. Communications outlets.
G. Communications grounding and bonding.
H. Communications identification.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment.
B. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cable.
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
D. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices.
E. TIA-492CAAB - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak.
F. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; Modification of IEC 61280-4-1 Edition 2, Fiber-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant-Multimode Attenuation Measurement.
G. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard.
H. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
I. TIA-568-C.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.
J. TIA-598-D - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
K. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure.
L. TIA-607-C - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.
M. UL 444 - Communications Cables.
N. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers.
O. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
   4. Coordinate requirements of this section with Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

E. Field Test Reports.

F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
   1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
   2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
   3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on contract drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide warranty as called out in applicable referenced State of Delaware standards/specifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.

B. **IMPORTANT!! PLEASE NOTE THAT this specification references the Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards, Standard ID: NE=Cabling-002, Title: Structured Cabling System Standards and Specifications for State-Managed Facilities, Domain: Network and Storage, Discipline: Cabling, Revision Date: 2/20/2019, Revision no.: 8, Original date: 7/21/2008 Reviewed: 1/29/2021. As such this document shall be considered as part of this specification. Unless otherwise shown in the project drawings and or specified in the project specifications, all work, materials, standards, etc. called for in the above mentioned document shall be provided. NOTE: At the end of the above mentioned document is a link to the certified contractors list for the work covered under this specification and the above mentioned document. Only contractors listed on this link are permitted to perform the work covered under this specification and the above mentioned document as indicated.**

2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Cable Trays: Type 304L Stainless Steel 4" deep x 12" wide Hubbell M/N HBT0412S04 or approved equal. Provide associated manufacturer supplied accessories and mounting hardware.

C. Ladder Rack: 16 Guage Tubular Steel 12" wide Hubbell M/N HLS1012B. Provide associated manufacturer supplied accessories and mounting hardware.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Copper Patch Cords:
   1. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

A. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
   1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
   2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS2) complying with TIA-492CAAB.
   3. Cable Capacity: 12-fiber.
   4. Cable Applications:
      a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
   5. Cable Jacket Color:
      a. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
   6. Product(s):
      a. Hubbell M/N HFCD19012PSBK 12-strand OS2 SM Indoor/Outdoor Tight Buffer Plenum Armored Fiber Cable or approved equal.

B. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
   1. Connector Type: Type LC.
   2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
   3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
   4. Product(s):
      a. Hubbell M/N FSPLCDS6Y or approved equal. Provide 1 of these per fiber patch panel box.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
   1. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
      a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
      b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
      c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
      d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
      e. Provide Hubbell M/N HP648 or approved equal

C. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
   1. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
      a. Load Rating: 1000 pounds bolted to the floor and 500 lb unsecured.
      b. Provide Hubbell M/N HPW84RR19D or approved equal. Provide manufacturer supplied vertical cable management on both sides of the rack for the entire height. Provide manufacturer provided horizonal cable management where indicated.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 37.
   1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.

C. Wall Plates:
   1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
   2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
   3. Capacity:

2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Comply with TIA-607-C.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Comply with TIA-606.

C. Identification shall be as specified and directed by Owner at no additional cost to the Owner

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607-C and NFPA 70.

D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

E. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways cable trays and ladder racks in accordance with manufacturer installation instructions. Cut to fit. Install in a clean and workmanlike manner.

B. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
   1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
   2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
   3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.

4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

C. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 34:
   1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.
   2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.
   3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.

D. Outlet Boxes:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
      a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
         1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
         2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
         3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
      d. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
      e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
   1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
   2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
   3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
   4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Copper Cabling:
   1. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
   2. Use T568B wiring configuration.

C. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Identification:
   1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
   2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
   3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.
   4. Identify components as directed by Owner at no additional cost to Owner.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
   1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
   2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
   3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
   1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
   2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
   3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
   4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
   5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
   6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
   7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
   8. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
   1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
   2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
   3. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
   4. Refer to above mentioned Delaware State-Wide Information And Architecture Standards as well as other project specifications and drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 13 00
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access control system requirements.

B. Access control units and software.

C. Access control point peripherals, including readers.

D. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

D. UL 294 - Access Control System Units.

E. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide suitable door hardware as required for both access control functionality and code compliance.
2. Coordinate the placement of readers with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
5. The new access control equipment is not to be integrated with intrusion detection, video surveillance, Fire Alarm, or Energy Management. The only exception to this is that the Video Door Release system shall be interfaced with the access control system to allow for the Video Door Release system to provide remote access to the doors associated with the Video Door Release System.
6. When activated by the Video Door Release System, the access control shall release the lock(s) on the associated door to allow for entry by the entrant(s).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Design Data: Standby battery/UPS calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

I. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

J. Field quality control test reports.

K. Maintenance contracts.

L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

M. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

N. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

O. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

P. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70
   2. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code).
   3. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship. Warranty shall include parts and labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Access Control System - Basis of Design: Honeywell Prowatch Access Systems, as indicated under product articles below; www.honeywellaccess.com.

B. Access Control System:
   1. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
   2. Or Owner and Engineer approve equal.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

E. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new access control system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. System Battery Backup: Provide batteries/uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as required for 240 minutes full operation. Provide the battery backup for all door strike or controller power supplies. Provide power from the controllers and/or remote power supplies for the door strikes and/or magnetic locks. Both the controllers and/or the power supplies are to have battery back-up for the door strikes as mentioned above.

C. Access Control Points:
   1. See drawings.

D. Computers Required:
   1. See article "ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE" below for product descriptions.
   2. Server(s):
      a. Quantity: One.
      b. Location(s): To be determined.
      c. Peripherals required for each server:
         1) Mouse and keyboard.
         2) Monitor(s): One.
   3. Workstation Computer(s):
      a. Quantity: One.
      b. Location(s): To be determined.
      c. Peripherals required for each workstation computer:
         1) Mouse and keyboard.
         2) Monitor(s): One.
         3) Speakers (where not integral with monitor).
         4) Alarm/report printer.
   4. Badging Station Computer(s):
      a. Quantity: One.
      b. Location(s): To be determined.
      c. Peripherals required for each badging station computer:
         1) Mouse and keyboard.
         2) Monitor(s): One.
         3) Speakers (where not integral with monitor).
         4) Badging printer double side color
            (a) Two printing ribbons
            (b) Cleaning kit
         5) Badging camera.

E. Interface with Other Systems:
   1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with access control system.
   2. Interface with electrically operated door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

a. Capable of locking/unlocking/releasing controlled doors.
b. Capable of receiving input from integral door hardware switches.

3. Interface with intrusion detection system as specified in Section 28 16 00.
   a. Capable of affecting access for controlled doors for selected intrusion detection system events.
   b. Capable of affecting intrusion detection system status for selected access control system events.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
   1. Access Control Units and Readers: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 294.
   2. Integrated Burglar Alarm/Access Control Equipment: Also listed and labeled as complying with UL 1076.

2.03 ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE

A. Provide access control units and associated software compatible with readers to be connected.

B. Provide Honeywell Prowatch Intelligent Controllers with built in Ethernet daughter board for new Access Control Equipment.

C. Access Control Unit Type Prowatch Intelligent Controller with Built in Ethernet daughter board:
   1. Basis of Design: Honeywell Access Systems/Honeywell Prowatch System Series; www.honeywellaccess.com and www.honeywellintegrated.com.
   2. Control Capability: 32 doors/ 32 readers.
   3. Database:
      a. Software shall be Honeywell Prowatch Professional Edition
   4. Operating Modes Supported:
      a. Card only.
   5. Alarm Inputs: Arm/Disarm.

D. Computers:
   1. Workstation Computers: Unless otherwise indicated, workstation computer hardware and associated peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting or excedingaccess control system equipment manufacturer's minimum recommended requirements for Honeywell Prowatch Professional Edition.
   2. Servers: Unless otherwise indicated, server hardware and associated peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting or exceedingaccess control system equipment manufacturer's recommended requirements Honeywell Prowatch Professional Edition.
   3. Badging Peripherals: Unless otherwise indicated, badging peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section.
      a. Basis of Design Product(s):
         1) Badging Printer: Fargo DTC Series badging printer.
         2) Badging Camera: USB Camera.

E. Software:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide all software and licenses required for fully operational system.
   2. Access Control System:
      a. Basis of Design: Honeywell Prowatch Professional Edition

2.04 ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS

A. Provide devices compatible with control units.

B. Provide devices suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.

C. Provide readers compatible with credentials to be used.

D. Reader Color: Charcoal.

E. Contactless Card Readers for Access Control and Integrated Intusion Detection Arming Purposes: (Proximity with iClasss Technology)
   1. Provide RP15 or RP40 Proximity Card Readers, depending on mounting locations of card readers as they are currently using.

F. Contactless Smart Card Readers:
   1. Utilizes 13.56 Mhz RF communication with compatible credentials.
   2. Utilizes 64 bit authentication keys.
   3. Supports ISO compliant credentials.
   4. Supports data encryption.
   5. Contactless Smart Card Reader Type HID Global:

G. Door Position Switches:
   1. Magnetic Contacts: Encapsulated reed switch(es) and separate magnet; designed to monitor opened/closed position of doors.
   2. Contact Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's available standard colors.
   3. Basis of Design Product(s):
      a. GRI 195-12-W.
      b. Interlogix M/N 1076CD-N double pole double throw 1/4" recessed contact or approved equal.

H. Request to Exit Devices:
   1. Pushbuttons:
   2. Motion Sensors: Passive infrared.
      a. Basis of Design Product(s):
         1) Honeywell Request to Exit Sensor M/N 0-000-361-01 or approved equal.

I. Door Locking Devices (Electric Strike)
   1. Basis of Design
      a. Recessed electronic strike: HES M/N 5000C-12/24D-630 or approved equal

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of access control system to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, credentials to be provided by Contractor.
   1. Provide credentials compatible with readers and control units/software to be used.
   2. Credential Type: HID Proximity/iClass Cards.
      a. Basis of Design Product(s):
      b. Quantity: 50.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, network switches required for network connections to system components to be provided by Owner.

D. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components. Cable for new controllers and locks to be composite cable, and it shall be plenum rated.
   1. Strike Cable: Four Conductor, 19 AWG stranded. Color: white
   2. Card Reader Cable: Six Conductor, 18 AWG stranded, shielded. Color: white
   3. All other devices: 12 Conductor, 22 AWG stranded. Color: white

E. Provide accessory racks/cabinets as indicated or as required for equipment mounting.

F. Backup Batteries
   1. Basis of Design

a. 12 Volt/7 Amp battery, Quantity 2 for the Electronic Power Supply, Quantity 1 for the Access Control Panel

G. Electonic Locking Power Supply:
1. Basis of Design Product(s)
a. Altronix EFLOW 104NA8 or approved equal
b. 8 Amp
c. ACM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install access control system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit). However, any exposed cabling shall be in EMT conduit.
1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
3. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 34.
4. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
5. Use power transfer hinges complying with Section 08 71 00 for concealed connections to door hardware.
6. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
7. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

G. All permits, drawings and fees for the access control systems are the responsibility of the Access Control contractor.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

E. Test for proper interface with other systems.

F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 16 00
INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Intrusion detection system requirements.

B. Alarm control unit.

C. Keypads.

D. Initiating devices.

E. Alarm notification appliances.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 28 13 00 - Access Control: For interface with intrusion detection system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. UL 609 - Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.

D. UL 639 - Intrusion-Detection Units.

E. UL 1610 - Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate compatibility of devices for the installed locations with work provided under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate the placement of sensors and keypads with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for alarm control unit connection to central station.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss intrusion detection system interface requirements.

C. Sequencing:

1. Do not install sensors and keypads until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1. Motion Detectors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

D. Design Data: Include standby battery calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

I. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

J. Field quality control test reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

L. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

M. Maintenance contracts.

N. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

O. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new intrusion detection system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. Alarm Control Unit: New Intrusion Detecction Control Panel located as shown on drawings.

C. Keypads: Located as shown on drawings.

D. Alarm Notification and Reporting Requirements:
   1. Activate alarm notification at alarm control unit and associated keypads/annunciators with appropriate zone information displayed.
   2. Activate local notification appliances.
      a. Interior: Provide siren located as indicated on drawings.
   3. Transmit alarm report to listed remote central station under contract with facility.
      a. Primary Communication Means: Digital cellular communications.

E. Interface with Other Systems:
   1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with intrusion detection system.
   2. Interface with access control system as specified in Section 28 13 00.
      a. Capable of affecting access for designated doors for selected intrusion detection system events.
      b. Capable of affecting intrusion detection system status for selected access control system events.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
   1. Local Alarm Units and Systems: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 609.
   2. Central Station Alarm Units: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1610.

G. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.02 ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Addressable Alarm Control Panel - Basis of Design: Bosch M/N B4512G-C
      a. Supports up to 128 zones (nine style-B hardwired; up to 119 addressable/polling loop).
      b. Supports independent control of up to 8 separate partitions.
      c. Supports up to 96 programmable relay outputs.
      d. Supports up to 150 user codes with seven authority levels.
      e. Event log stores up to 512 events.
      f. Supports wireless devices using up to two 5800 Series wireless receivers.
      g. Provides integrated security, access control, and CCTV switching capability.
      h. Supports panel linking.
      i. Supports alarm reporting via internet/intranet and digital cellular communicators.
      j. Interfaces with automation software.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer.

B. User Codes:

1. Each user code to be individually assignable to any defined authority level for configurable access to system features and functions.

C. Scheduling:
1. Provide time/calendar-based scheduling capability for automated system control.
2. Supports open/close schedules for control of arming/disarming and reporting.
3. Supports timed events including, but not limited to:
   a. Point bypass/unbypass.
   b. Relay activate/deactivate.
4. Supports automatic adjustment for daylight savings time.
5. Supports holiday schedules.

D. Event Log:
1. Stores system events including time, date, partition, zone, and user code where applicable.
2. Supports viewing of event log on keypads.
3. Supports viewing of event log on remote PC.
4. Supports printing of event logs on local printer.

E. Features:
1. Capable of being programmed locally or remotely.
2. Capable of being armed via key switch.
3. Supports panic/duress codes.
4. Supports force arming.
5. Supports cross zoning.
6. Supports swinger bypass.
7. Supports walk test mode.
8. Supports user interface via:
   a. Telephone.
   b. Web browser.
   c. Mobile device.
   d. Pager.
   e. Personal wireless device.

2.03 KEYPADS

A. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of alarm control unit.

B. Provides interface to alarm control unit for system control and remote annunciation.

C. Provides visual notification of system status and zone information.

D. Provides audible notification to indicate system status, entry/exit delay, and alarm situations; provide separate distinguishable sounds for alarm and trouble conditions.

E. Keypad Type: Only graphic touch screen keypads are acceptable. Do not use LED or LCD keypads.

F. Graphic Touch Screen Keypads: Displays system status and zone information using plain English on graphic display; touch screen interface. Bosch M/N B942W or approved equal

G. Keypad Color: White unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of alarm control units where possible.

B. General Requirements:
1. Provide devices suitable for intended application and location to be installed.

C. Motion Detectors:
1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 639.

2. Dual Technology PIR/Microwave Motion Detectors: Designed to detect intruder using combination of passive infrared technology (by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones) and microwave technology (by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected high frequency microwave signals).

2.05 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of alarm control units where possible.

B. Provide alarm notification appliances suitable for connection to control unit outputs.

C. Sirens: Speaker with self-contained siren driver.
   1. Minimum Sound Output:
      a. Indoor Units: 100 dB at 3 feet (1 m).
   2. Provide tamper switches for outdoor units.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of alarm control unit to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.

C. Provide end-of-line resistors (EOLR) as required for supervision of hardwired zones.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
   1. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
   2. Install wiring in conduit where required for rough-in, where required by authority having jurisdiction, and where exposed.
   3. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 34.
   4. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   5. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
   1. Test each initiating device for proper response by alarm control unit.
   2. Test for proper operation of alarm notification appliances.
   3. Test for proper operation of output relays.
   4. Test for proper operation of communication interfaces and central station reporting.
   5. Test for proper interface with other systems.

E. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of 2 hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Video surveillance system requirements.

B. Video recording and viewing equipment.

C. Cameras.

D. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NECA 303 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of cameras with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, luminaires, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for cameras and equipment at required locations.
   3. Notify Architect/Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Design Data:
   1. Standby battery/UPS calculations.
   2. Video storage capacity calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

H. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

I. Field quality control test reports.

J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

L. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

M. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70
   2. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 303.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty covering entire system. Warranty shall cover all parts and labor.

C. Provide one year Contractor warranty in conjunction with the manufacturer's warranty covering entire system. Warranty shall cover all parts and labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Video Recording and Viewing Equipment - Basis of Design: Milestone Husky.

B. Cameras - Basis of Design: Axis Communications as indicated under product descriptions below or approved equal: www.axis.com/#sle.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

2.02 VIDEO MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

A. Provide new video surveillance system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.

B. System Description: IP system with connection to network (IP) cameras.

1. Video Storage Capacity: Suitable for storing video from all cameras for 30 days motion only as well as 7 fps from all cameras continuous.
2. System Battery Backup: Provide batteries/uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as required for 4 minutes full operation, and 32 minutes @ 75% load runtime. APC M/N SMT 1000RM2UC Rack Mount 2U UPS, 1000VA/1000W minimum, 120V or approved equal, extended runtime capable with two port internal SNMP card (with ethernet NIC). Equivalent UPSes by Eaton are acceptable as substitutions.
3. Video Recording Server: Mileston Husky M/N HX2S2TB-2 with M/N HX2 or approved equal
   a. Intel Core i3-6100 3.7 GHZ minimum processor
   b. 16 GB RAM
   c. Microsoft Windows 10 or higher operating system compatible with Video Mounting Software
   d. 4 TB usable for OS and Data
   e. Rack mounted in MDF to include Dell rapid rails and cable management arm or approved equal, compatible with server and rack.
   f. Provide 3 year manufacturer's warranty.
   g. Provide shelf or extentable rack mounting rails for mounting in relay rack.
4. Video Management Software - Milestone Professional+ M/N XPPPLUSBL w/ M/N XPPPLUSBL for every camera provided. Provide two years of manufacturer software support M/N YSXPPBL Qty (2) and M/N YXPPCL Qty (6) or approved equal.
5. KVM console: Belkin M/N F12DC101H or approved equal Keyboard, Video, Monitor console w/Belkin M/N F1DA104Z-BU 4 KVM switch or approved equal.

C. Cameras Required:
   1. See Drawings

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.03 CAMERAS

A. Provide cameras and associated accessories suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location. Provide additional components (e.g. enclosures, heaters, blowers, etc.) as required.

B. Where not factory-installed, provide additional components (e.g. lenses, mounting accessories, etc.) as necessary for complete installation.

C. See drawings for required manufactorers, models, and quantities

D. Camera Enclosures and Mounting Brackets:
   1. Where not factory-installed, provide accessory camera enclosures suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
   2. Where not factory-installed, provide accessory camera mounting brackets necessary for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install video surveillance system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA 303.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide required support and attachment.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Adjust cameras to provide desired field of view and produce suitable images under all service lighting conditions.

E. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

F. Test for proper interface with other systems.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

H. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

C. Circuits from protected premises to supervising station, including conduit.

D. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

E. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.

B. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.

E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
   1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
   2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
   3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with the contract documents.
   4. Proposed maintenance contract.

C. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCAD Release 11_.
   1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.

D. Evidence of designer qualifications.

E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
   1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
   3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
   4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
   5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
   6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
   7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.

8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
10. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciator(s).
11. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
12. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with the contract documents.
13. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with the contract documents.

F. Evidence of installer qualifications.

G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.

H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

I. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.

K. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

L. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with his installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
3. Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Maintenance contract.

M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
    a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
    b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

C. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units - Basis of Design: FIRE LITE .

B. Fire Alarm Control Units - Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Provided their products meet or exceed the performance of the basis of design product, products of the following are acceptable:
    1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com/#sle.
    2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight: www.silentknight.com/#sle.
    3. Simplex, a Tyco Business: www.simplex-fire.com/#sle.
    4. Provide all control units made by the same manufacturer.

C. Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances:
    1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com/#sle.
    2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight: www.silentknight.com/#sle.
    3. Simplex, a Tyco Business: www.simplex-fire.com/#sle.
    4. Same manufacturer as control units.
    5. Provide all initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
    1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with contract documents.

2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with contract documents.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new FIRELITE automatic fire detection and alarm system:
   1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.
   2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
   3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
      a. ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
      b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
      c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is State Of Delaware Fire Marshall's office.
      d. Applicable local codes.
      e. The contract documents (drawings and specifications).
      f. NFPA 101.
      g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
   4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
   5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
   6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
   7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
   8. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
   9. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
   10. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located at fire command center.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
   1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
   2. On-Premises Supervising Station: None.
   3. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.

C. Circuits:
   1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class A, Style D.
   2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class A, Style 7.
   3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class A, Style Z.

D. Spare Capacity:
   1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
   2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
   3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
   4. Master Control Unit: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:
   1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
   2. Secondary: Storage batteries.

3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
   1. Sprinkler water control valves.
   2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
   3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
   4. Sprinkler water storage tank low level.
   5. Sprinkler water storage tank low temperature.
   6. Fire pump(s).
   7. Elevator shut-down control circuits.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
   1. Sprinkler water flow.
   2. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
   3. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
   4. Duct smoke detectors.

C. Doors:
   1. Smoke Barrier Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 08 71 00.
   2. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 08 71 00.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. General:
   1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
   2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units, Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances: Analog, addressable type; listed by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Addressable Fire Alarm Control Unit - Basis of Design: Fire- Lite.

D. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.

E. Remote Annunciators: Fire Lite.

F. Initiating Devices:
   1. Addressable Systems:
      a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
      b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
   2. Manual Pull Stations: Fire Lite.
      a. Provide 1 extra.
   3. Key Operated Pull Stations: Fire Lite.
   4. Smoke Detectors: Fire Lite.
      a. Provide 5 extra.
   5. Duct Smoke Detectors: Fire Lite.
   6. Heat Detectors: Fire Lite.
      a. Provide 2 extra.

7. Addressable Interface Devices: Fire Lite.
    a. Provide 1 extra.

G. Notification Appliances:
1. Bells: Fire Lite.
2. Speakers / horns: FireLite.
3. Strobes: Fire Lite.
    a. Provide 1 extra.
4. Speaker strobes / horn strobes: Firelite.
    a. Provide 5 extra.

H. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.

I. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.
2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building, rated to protect applicable equipment.

J. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type

K. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and the contract documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
   1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
   2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
   3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
   4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
   1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
   2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.

B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
   1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
   2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
   4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
   5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
   1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
   2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
   3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
   4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
   5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
   6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
   7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.

C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
   1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
   2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
   3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
   1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
   2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
   3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.

G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
   2. Removing existing vegetation.
   3. Clearing and grubbing.
   4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
   6. Disconnecting, capping, or sealing site utilities.
   7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Hold Erosion and Sediment Control Preconstruction Meeting on-site prior to beginning site clearing.

1.03 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
   1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.02 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to the construction plans and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Coordinate with the Owner and attend site inspections as required by the Owner.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
   1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.04 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
   1. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
   2. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
   3. An ISA (International Society of Arboriculture) licensed arborist shall be employed to conduct an evaluation of the trees to be trimmed. The contractor shall follow recommendations made by the arborist to selectively trim limbs as needed to minimize the potential impact to trees within the project limits.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
   1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.05 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.06 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
   2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements turf and grasses and plants.
   3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
   4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
   5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
   6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
   7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
   1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
   2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
   1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.02 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
   1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.03 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
   1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
   2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
   3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
   1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.04 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

B. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
   1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.06 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.07 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.08 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course.

D. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
   1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

F. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.09 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
   1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
   2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
   3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
   4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
   5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.10 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
   1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
   2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
   1. inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
   2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
   3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
   4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.12 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
   1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
   2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
   3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.13 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
   1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
   2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
   3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.14 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
   1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
   2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing

subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
   1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. DNREC Standards and Specifications for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
   3. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
   4. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
   5. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
   3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
   4. Include written plan for dewatering operations including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses

conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.

B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.

C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.03 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
   2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
   3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of [24 inches (600 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm)] <Insert dimension> below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) below overlying construction.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
   2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
   3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks [regularly] [monthly] <Insert time period> during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Soil treatment.
   2. Bait-station system.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
   1. Date and time of application.
   2. Moisture content of soil before application.
   3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
   4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
   5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
   6. Areas of application.
   7. Water source for application.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites (Coptotermes formosanus). If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.
   1. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated.

3.02 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
   1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
   2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
   3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
   4. Masonry: Treat voids.
   5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Posts, rails, and frames.

B. Wire fabric.

C. Barbed wire.

D. Concrete.

E. Automatic gate operators.

F. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A121 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

D. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

G. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.

H. ASTM F2200 - Standard Specification for Automated Vehicular Gate Construction.

I. CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 - Field Inspection Guide.

J. CLFMI CLF-PM0610 - Product Manual.

K. CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 - Security Fencing Recommendations.

L. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

N. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

O. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

P. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. See CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 for planning and design recommendations.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

B. Fence Installer: Company with demonstrated successful experience installing similar projects and products, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Chain Link Fences and Gates:
   1. Master-Halco, Inc: www.masterhalco.com/#sle.
   2. Merchants Metals: www.merchantsmetals.com/#sle.
   3. Anchor Fence of Delaware: www.anchorfencede.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch diameter.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch diameter.

C. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.

D. Tension Wire: 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick steel, single strand.

E. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Posts, Rails, and Frames:
   1. Formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, HSLAS, Grade 50, with G90 (Z275) zinc coating.
   2. Line Posts: Type I round.
   3. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round.
   4. Comply with CLFMI CLF-PM0610.

B. Wire Fabric:
   1. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.
   2. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages for 2-inch -inch mesh sizes and heights above 60 inches.
   3. Comply with CLFMI CLF-PM0610.
   4. Mesh and Wire Size:
      a. Standard Fence - 2-inch mesh, 0.148-inch diameter (9 gauge).

C. Barbed Wire:
   1. Zinc-coated steel, complying with ASTM A121 Type Z Coating Class 1; 2 strands of 0.099 inch diameter wire, with 2-pointed barbs at 4 inches on center.

D. Concrete:
   1. Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 1 inch nominal size aggregate.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch diameter.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch diameter.

C. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch diameter.

D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

E. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

F. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gage, 0.1920 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.

G. Tie Wires: 0.106-inch-diameter (12-gage) galvanized steel with a minimum of 0.80 oz. per sq. ft. of

H. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel with a minimum length 2 inches less than the full height of fabric, a minimum cross section of 3/16 inch by 3/4 inch, and a minimum of 1.2 oz. of zinc coating per sq. ft. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into the post.

I. Tension and Brace Bands: 3/4-inch-wide minimum hot-dip galvanized steel with a minimum of 1.2 oz. of zinc coating per sq. ft.
   1. Tension Bands: 0.074 inch thick (14 gage) minimum.
   2. Brace Bands: 0.105 inch thick (12 gage) minimum.

J. Tension Wire: 0.177-inch-diameter metallic-coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A 824 with finish to match fabric.
   1. Coating Type II zinc in the following class as determined by ASTM A 90.
      a. Class 2, with a minimum coating weight of 1.20 oz. per sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.

2.05 AUTOMATIC GATE OPERATORS

A. Sliding Gates: Pre-wired, pedestal mounted gate operator for horizontal sliding gates, per ASTM F2200 and UL 325.
   1. Class: Class I.
   2. Operating type: drive belt.
   3. Control Functions: Open, Pause, Close.
   4. Maximum Open/Close Time: 10 seconds.
   5. Access: Card.
   6. Maximum gate weight: 500 pounds (187 kilograms).
   7. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
   8. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.
      b. Secondary Device: Provide electric sensing edge with wireless edge kit or non-monitored safety edge as an option along with continuous-constant control device.
   9. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
      a. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
         1) Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
      b. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 LIGHT-DUTY ARCHITECTURAL HARDWARE

A. Mechanical Latches: Steel latch, with mounting bracket for a nominal 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) diameter pipe post frame.

1. Single-Point Latches for Two-Leaf Gates: Pivoting double latch and strike assembly.
   a. Adjustment Range: Designed for gaps of 2-1/2 to 6 inches between gate leaf frames.
   b. Mounting to Gate Frame: U-bolts.
   c. Locking: Padlockable from either side.
2. Finish: Galvanized.
3. Products:
   a. DAC Industries, Inc; Commercial Strong Arm: www.dacindustries.com/#sle.

B. Roller Assembly: Steel chassis assembly with permanently-lubricated and sealed roller bearings.
1. Weight Rating: 1,000 pound (454 kg).
2. Shaft: 1 inch diameter hardened steel shaft.
3. Roller: Polymer casting, secured to shaft with nylon locknut.
4. Protective Cover: Manufacturer's standard UV-inhibited molded polyethylene casting.
5. Finish: Galvanized.

C. Hinge Set: Self-closing, for top and bottom support of swinging gate.
1. Swing Direction: As indicated on drawings.
2. Finish: Galvanized.
3. Products:
   a. DAC Industries, Inc; Heavy Duty Hinge : www.dacindustries.com/#sle.
   b. D&D Technologies USA, Inc; SHUT IT Heavy-Duty Badass: www.ddtech.com/#sle..
   c. Or Architect approved equal.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.

C. Extension Arms: Cast steel galvanized, to accommodate 3 strands of barbed wire, single arm, vertical.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Components (Other than Fabric): Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, at 1.7 ounces per square foot.

B. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.

C. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Removal: Obstructions or debris.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.

B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

C. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

F. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

G. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

H. Install a 7 gage, 0.1770 inch coil spring wire in place of top rail.

I. Install center brace rail on corner gate leaves.

J. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

K. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.

L. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.

M. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.

N. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

O. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

P. Install support arms sloped inward and attach barbed wire; tension and secure.

Q. Do not attach the hinged side of gate to building wall; provide gate posts.

R. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

S. Install gate locking device specified in Section 08 71 00.

T. Perform three random field inspections confirming proper installation.

U. Install operator in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.

C. Do not infringe on adjacent property lines.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.

C. Post Settings: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
   1. Hole diameter.
   2. Hole depth.
   3. Hole spacing.

D. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.

E. Barbed Wire: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
   1. Spacing of barb wire.
   2. Diameter of loops.
   3. Quantity of loops per length of fence.

F. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.

G. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects. See CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 for field inspection guidance.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.

B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.

C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

D. Remove mortar from exposed posts and other fencing material using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses with clean water.

E. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touched-up paint color to factory-applied finish.

F. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 91 13
SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
   2. Section 312000 “Earth Moving”.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

B. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.

C. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

F. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

G. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

H. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at 5408 South Dupont Parkway, Smyrna, DE 19977.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained; providing an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

A. Planting-Soil Type: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained; and stockpiled on-site; modified to produce viable planting soil. Blend existing, on-site surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: 1:2 by volume.
2. Weight of Lime: 1000 lbs per acre per 6 inches of soil depth.

2.02 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
   1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
   2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
   3. Form: Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.

F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C33/C33M.

2.03 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
   1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
   2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
   3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
   4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
   5. Organic-Matter Content: 30 to 40 percent of dry weight.
   6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve.

2.04 FERTILIZERS

A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of [20] [33] [50] percent available phosphoric acid.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
   2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
   2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.

B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

3.02 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches and stockpile until amended.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.

D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.03 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than [2 inches] in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 4 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
   1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
      a. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
      b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
   2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 and tested in-place.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.04 BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
   1. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
   2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.

D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D698. Space tests at no less than one for each 2000 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.

C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.06 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
   1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
   2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
   3. Vehicle traffic.
   4. Foot traffic.
   5. Erection of sheds or structures.
   6. Impoundment of water.
   7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

C. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Legally dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Seeding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 20 20 - Earth Moving: Soil materials.

B. Section 32 91 13 - Soil Preparation: Preparation of subsoil.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture:
   1. Kentucky Blue Grass: 50 percent.
   2. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: 10 percent.
   3. Norlea Perennial Rye: 40 percent.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

B. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

3.02 SEEDING

A. Apply seed at a rate of 2 to 3 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.

B. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.

C. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

B. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

C. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 93 00
PLANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plant materials.
   2. Fertilizers.
   3. Weed-control barriers.
   4. Mulches.
   5. Herbicides and pesticides.
   6. Landscape edgings.
   7. Tree-watering devices.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples of each type of mulch.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Sample warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
   1. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
   2. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

B. Handle planting stock by root ball.

C. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.

D. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
      b. Structural failures, including plantings falling or blowing over.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of planting completion.
      a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
      b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
      c. Annuals: Three months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLANT MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

C. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

2.02 FERTILIZERS

A. Granular Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition:
      a. 0.75 lb/1000 sq. ft., 3 percent of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 3 percent potassium, by weight.
      b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.03 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers inert to biological degradation and naturally resistant to chemicals, alkalis, and acids, formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position.

B. Composite Fabric: Woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd..

2.04 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
   1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
   2. Size Range: ½" minimum to 1 ½" maximum.
   3. Color: Natural.

2.05 HERBICIDES AND PESTICIDES

A. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

2.06 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:
   1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
   2. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
   3. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
   4. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:
   1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
   2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
   3. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Devices: Proprietary at- or below-grade stabilization systems to secure each new planting by root ball and that do not encircle the trunk; sized in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.
   1. Edging Size: 3/16 inch thick by 4 inches deep.
   2. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 12 inches long.
   3. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
   4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint.
      a. Paint Color: Black.

2.08 TREE-WATERING DEVICES

A. Slow-Release Watering Device: Standard product manufactured for drip irrigation of plants and emptying its water contents over two to nine hours two to three weeks; manufactured from UV-light-stabilized nylon-reinforced polyethylene sheet, PVC, or HDPE plastic.
   1. Color: green.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil in accordance with Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in-place over exposed subgrade.

C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.02 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.

1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped and container-grown stock.
3. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of root ball.

B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball in accordance with ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
1. Backfill: Planting soil. For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Distribute granular fertilizer around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Do not place in bottom of the hole.
   a. Quantity: Two per plant.
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Container-Grown Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
1. Backfill: Planting soil. For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Distribute granular fertilizer around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Do not place in bottom of the hole.
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of root ball.

3.04 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.

C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines in accordance with standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.05 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines 12 inches apart in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

E. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

F. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MULCHES

A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges minimum of 6 inches, and secure seams with galvanized pins.

B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
   1. Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with 24-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not create a mulch cone or place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
   2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging around specimen trees, and landscape groupings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF TREE-WATERING DEVICES

A. Provide one device for each tree.

3.09 APPLICATION OF HERBICIDES AND PESTICIDES

A. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply to seeded areas.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

3.10 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

B. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

END OF SECTION